

https://theses.gla.ac.uk/

Theses Digitisation:

https://www.gla.ac.uk/myglasgow/research/enlighten/theses/digitisation/

This is a digitised version of the original print thesis.

Copyright and moral rights for this work are retained by the author

A copy can be downloaded for personal non-commercial research or study, without prior permission or charge

This work cannot be reproduced or quoted extensively from without first obtaining permission in writing from the author

The content must not be changed in any way or sold commercially in any format or medium without the formal permission of the author

When referring to this work, full bibliographic details including the author, title, awarding institution and date of the thesis must be given

Enlighten: Theses <u>https://theses.gla.ac.uk/</u> research-enlighten@glasgow.ac.uk

THE CONTROL OF HERPESVIRUS IMMEDIATE EARLY

GENE EXPRESSION

by

MOYRA ELIZABETH MARY CAMPBELL

A Thesis presented for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

in

the Faculty of Science, University of Glasgow

Institute of Virology, Church Street, Glasgow Gll 5JR. August 1987

ProQuest Number: 10997354

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



ProQuest 10997354

Published by ProQuest LLC (2018). Copyright of the Dissertation is held by the Author.

All rights reserved. This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

> ProQuest LLC. 789 East Eisenhower Parkway P.O. Box 1346 Ann Arbor, MI 48106 – 1346

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

SUMMARY

ABBREVIATIONS

INTRODUCTION

| THE HERPESVIRUSES | 1 |
|---|--|
| The herpes virion | 1 |
| Biology of herpesviruses | 2 |
| Classification | 2 |
| Pathogenicity | 3 |
| Diseases caused by human herpesviruses | 3 |
| Examples of non-human hepesvirus diseases | 3 |
| Genome structure | 4 |
| Structure of the genomes of herpesviruses | 4 |
| Analysis of genome arrangement of HSV | 5 |
| and PRV | |
| Sequence homologies between herpesviruses | 6 |
| REPLICATION OF HERPESVIRUSES | 8 |
| Initial stages of infection | 8 |
| Gene expression in HSV-1 | 8 |
| Regulation of transcription | 8 |
| HSV transcripts | 10 |
| Regulation of expression and mapping | 11 |
| of PRV genes | |
| Sequences involved in the constitutive | 12 |
| expression of HSV genes | |
| Cis and trans regulation of IE genes | 14 |
| Sequence requirements for the | 17 |
| trans-activation of early genes | |
| Sequence requirements of late genes | 18 |
| Herpesvirus polypeptides | 19 |
| | THE HERPESVIRUSES The herpes virion Biology of herpesviruses Classification Pathogenicity Diseases caused by human herpesviruses Examples of non-human hepesvirus diseases Genome structure Structure of the genomes of herpesviruses Analysis of genome arrangement of HSV and PRV Sequence homologies between herpesviruses <u>REPLICATION OF HERPESVIRUSES</u> Initial stages of infection Gene expression in HSV-1 Regulation of transcription HSV transcripts Regulation of expression and mapping of PRV genes Sequences involved in the constitutive expression of HSV genes Cis and trans regulation of IE genes Sequence requirements for the trans-activation of early genes Sequence requirements of late genes Herpesvirus polypeptides |

| 2.3.1 | IE polypeptides . | 19 |
|-------|---|----|
| 2.3.2 | HSV and PRV enzymes and DNA binding | 21 |
| | proteins | |
| 2.3.3 | Structural polypeptides of HSV and PRV | 22 |
| 2.4 | Replication of herpesvirus DNA | 24 |
| | and virion assembly | |
| 2.4.1 | DNA replication | 24 |
| 2.4.2 | Origins of DNA replication | 25 |
| 2.4.3 | Maturation of DNA | 25 |
| 2.4.4 | Assembly of herpes virions | 26 |
| | | |
| 3 | REGULATION OF EUKARYOTIC TRANSCRIPTION | 27 |
| 3.1 | Initiation of transcription and the TATA | 28 |
| | homology | |
| 3.2 | CCAAT and GC rich elements | 29 |
| 3.3 | Enhancer elements | 31 |
| 3.3.1 | Introduction | 31 |
| 3.3.2 | Sequences involved in enhancer function | 32 |
| 3.3.3 | Tissue specific enhancers | 33 |
| 3.3.4 | Cellular trans-acting factors | 34 |
| 3.3.5 | Mechanisms of enhancer function | 35 |
| 3.4 | Inducible regulatory elements | 36 |
| 3.4.1 | Cis-acting sequences | 36 |
| 3.4.2 | Role of trans-acting factors in inducible | 38 |
| | gene regulation | |
| 3.5 | Viral trans-activators | 39 |
| 3.5.1 | Adenovirus ElA polypeptides | 40 |
| 3.5.2 | SV40 T antigen | 40 |
| 3.5.3 | HIV tat and art | 41 |

MATERIALS AND METHODS

| 4 | MATERIALS | 43 |
|-----|-------------------|----|
| 4.1 | Chemicals | 43 |
| 4.2 | Enzymes | 43 |
| 4.3 | Cells | 43 |
| 4.4 | Viruses | 43 |
| 4.5 | Bacterial strains | 43 |

| 4.6 | Plasmids . | 4 3 |
|---------|---|------------|
| 4.7 | Monoclonal antibodies | 4 4 |
| 4.8 | Tissue culture media | 4 4 |
| 4.9 | Bacterial culture media | 4 4 |
| 4.10 | Commonly used buffers | 4 5 |
| | | |
| 5 | METHODS | 46 |
| 5.1 | Tissue cultue | 46 |
| 5.2 | Preparation of virus and viral proteins | 46 |
| 5.2.1 | Preparation of stocks of infectious virus | 46 |
| 5.2.3 | UV irradiation of virus | 46 |
| 5.2.4 | Preparation of ³⁵ S labelled virions | 47 |
| 5.2.5 | Extraction of virion tegument and envelope | 47 |
| | proteins | |
| 5.2.6 | Calf thymus DNA cellulose columns | 47 |
| 5.3 | Construction, preparation and | 48 |
| | characterisation of plasmid DNAs | |
| 5.3.1 | Restriction enzyme digests | 48 |
| 5.3.2 | Separation of DNA fragments by | 48 |
| | non-denaturing gel electrophoresis | |
| 5.3.3 | Elution of DNA fragments from gels | 49 |
| 5.3.4 | Ligation of DNA fragments to plasmid vectors | 49 |
| 5.3.5 | Transformation of E. coli | 50 |
| 5.3.6 | Analysis of transformed E. coli colonies | 51 |
| 5.3.7 | Large scale plasmid DNA preparations | 51 |
| 5.3.8 | Estimation of DNA concentration | 52 |
| 5.4 | Gene expression experiments | 52 |
| 5.4.1 | Transfection of DNA into cells | 52 |
| 5.4.2 | Preparation of cell extract | 53 |
| 5.4.3 | TK assays | 53 |
| 5.5 | Mapping of mRNA | 54 |
| 5.5.1 | Extraction of cytoplasmic RNA | 54 |
| 5.5.2 | Hybrid arrest of in vitro translation | 55 |
| 5.5.2.1 | Hybridisation of DNA fragments to RNA | 55 |
| 5.5.2.2 | In vitro translation | 55 |
| 5.5.2.3 | Immunoprecipitation | 56 |
| 5.5.2.4 | SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis | 56 |
| 5.5.3 | Sl nuclease mapping of mRNA 5' terminus | 57 |
| 5.5.3.1 | 5' ³² P labelling of probes | 57 |

| 5.5.3.2 | DNA/RNA hybridisation and Sl nuclease | 57 |
|---------|---|----|
| | digestion | |
| 5.5.3.3 | Denaturing polyacrylamide gels | 58 |
| 5.6 | Southern blotting | 58 |
| 5.6.1 | Transfer of DNA fragments to nitrocellulose | 58 |
| 5.6.2 | Preparation of ³² P labelled probe | 59 |
| 5.6.3 | Hybridisation to nitrocellulose filter | 59 |
| 5.7 | DNA sequencing | 60 |
| 5.7.1 | Cloning of DNA fragments into Ml3 vectors | 60 |
| 5.7.2 | Preparation of single stranded template | 60 |
| 5.7.3 | Sequencing reactions | 61 |
| 5.7.4 | Denaturing sequencing gels | 61 |
| 5.7.5 | Handling of sequence data | 62 |
| | | |

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

| 6 | MAPPING OF THE GENE WHICH ENCODES THE | 64 |
|-------|--|----|
| | HSV-1 TRANS-ACTIVATOR | |
| 6.1 | Strategy | 64 |
| 6.2 | Cotransfection of HSV-1 DNA fragments | 64 |
| | with an IE-TK hybrid plasmid | |
| 6.3 | Location of the stimulatory sequences | 65 |
| | within the EcoRI i fragment | |
| 6.4 | Linker insertion mutants of BamHI f | 65 |
| 6.5 | Identification of the sequences encoding | 66 |
| | the trans-acting polypeptide | |
| 6.6 | Specificity of stimulation by EcoRI b | 66 |
| | and BamHI f | |
| 6.7 | Identification of the polypeptides encoded | 68 |
| | by pMCl | |
| 6.8 | Promoter efficiency of the gene encoding | 68 |
| | Vmw65 | |
| 6.9 | Discussion | 70 |
| 6.9.1 | ECORIi | 70 |
| 6.9.2 | EcoRI b | 73 |
| | | |

| 7 | REGULATION OF EXPRESSION OF THE MAJOR | 75 |
|-----|--|----|
| | IE GENE OF PSEUDORABIES VIRUS | |
| 7.1 | Introduction | 75 |
| 7.2 | Mapping the 5' terminus of the PRV IE | 76 |
| | transcript | |
| 7.3 | Transient expression assays using PRV-TK | 77 |
| | hybrid plasmids | |
| 7.4 | Comparison of viral and plasmid DNA | 79 |
| 7.5 | Co-infection with PRV and HSV | 79 |
| 7.6 | Nucleotide sequence of the PRV IE gene | 80 |
| | upstream region | |
| 7.7 | Discussion | 81 |
| | | |
| 8 | PURIFICATION AND CHARACTERISATION OF VMW65 | 86 |
| 8.1 | Introduction | 86 |
| 8.2 | Extraction of a 65,000 mw polypeptide from | 86 |
| | HSV-1 virions by NP40 treatment | |
| 8.3 | Purification of a 65,000 mw DNA binding | 87 |
| | protein from HSV-1 infected cells | |
| 8.4 | Identification of Vmw65 in virus | 87 |
| | preparations | |
| 8.5 | Attempted purification of Vmw65 on a | 88 |
| | calf thymus DNA cellulose column | |
| 8.6 | Discussion | 89 |
| 9 | FINAL DISCUSSION | 91 |

REFERENCES

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I thank Professor John H. Subak-Sharpe for provision of facilities in the Institute of Virology and for his interest in this work.

I am indebted to my supervisor, Dr. Chris Preston, for his excellent advice and guidance throughout the course of this study and for his valuable critisism of the manuscript.

The assistance of Dr. Mike Dalrymple in the determination and analysis of nucleotide sequence was much appreciated.

I am grateful to Jackie Russell and Trevor Paterson for proof reading the manuscript and to Linda Shaw for printing the final version.

Thanks are also due to my collegues at the Institute for their frequent assistance and to my friends, especially Jackie, Craig and Paul, for their constant encouragement.

Finally, I thank my mother for her support and help on innumerable occasions.

During this work the author was employed by the Medical Research Council and, except where otherwise stated, all results were obtained by the author's own efforts.

SUMMARY

The experiments performed in this study investigate the regulation of the immediate early (IE) genes of herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) and pseudorabies virus (PRV).

Transcription mediated by an HSV-1 IE gene promoter and upstream regulatory sequences is stimulated by a structural virion component (Post et al., 1981). In order to identify the trans-inducing factor (TIF) involved, a series of HSV-1 genomic clones were transfected into baby hamster kidney (BHK) cells together with chimaeric plasmids which contained the thymidine kinase (TK) gene under IE Fragments, EcoRI i (0.62 to 0.72 map units), EcoRI control. b (0.72 to 0.87map units) and BamHI f (0.64 to 0.69 map units), a sub fragment of EcoRI i, were found to elevate TK expression in this assay. The stimulatory sequences were localised to to a 2.6kb fragment, contained within the plasmid, pMC1. According to the mapping data of Hall et al. (1981) this region contained the complete sequences only of a 1.7kb transcript. The stimulatory effect was abolished by an 8bp linker insertion, which disrupted the reading frame of this gene, but not by other insertions within BamHI f. Induction mediated by the BamHI f fragment was confined to genes under the control of IE sequences, showing it to have the same specificity as the virion TIF, whereas EcoRI b mediated a general stimulatory effect. These experiments indicated that the 1.7kb gene within BamHI f encoded the TIF and that polypeptides encoded by EcoRI b were unlikely to be involved.

Hybridisation of pMC6 (a subclone of pMC1) to infected cell RNA, prior to its translation <u>in vitro</u>, prevented the synthesis of a polypeptide of molecular weight 65,000. Immunoprecipitation of translated samples with monoclonal antibody identified this species as Vmw65, a major structural polypeptide. The gene encoding this polypeptide was found to possess an efficient promoter which could direct efficient expression in the absence of viral <u>trans</u>-activating polypeptides. The studies performed identify the virion factor responsible for <u>trans</u>-induction of IE genes as Vmw65, a major structural polypeptide, located in the tegument of the virion.

Expression of HSV-1 regulated genes is not increased by infection with PRV, a related herpesvirus (Batterson and Roizman, 1983). Experiments were therefore carried out to examine the control of the PRV major IE gene. The 5' terminus of the mRNA was mapped by S1 nuclease analysis and hybrid plasmids, which contained IE upstream sequences linked to the HSV-1 TK gene, were constructed. Gene expression under the control of PRV IE or HSV-1 IE gene 3 upstream regions was compared using transient assays. It was found that infection with UV-irradiated PRV did not stimulate expression from PRV IE or from HSV-1 IE gene 3 upstream regions in BHK or pig kidney cells, indicating that PRV did not possess an effective TIF. Infection with UV-treated HSV-1, or cotransfection with pMCl (which encodes Vmw65) stimulated expression from both PRV and HSV IE gene However, co-infection with PRV and HSV-1 upstream regions. did not result in increased synthesis of the PRV IE polypeptide.

The nucleotide sequence of the 5' end of the PRV transcript and its upstream region was determined. This region was unlike the upstream regions of HSV IE genes in overall structure, but showed a strong similarity to the enhancers of human and murine cytomegaloviruses (HCMV and MCMV). In particular, a reiterated 15bp element of the PRV upstream region was homologous to a conserved, repeated sequence element found in both HCMV and MCMV enhancer regions, and was also related to the "TAATGARATTC" motif found upstream of all HSV IE genes.

In order to facilitate future investigations concerning the mechanism of action of the HSV-1 TIF, Vmw65, preliminary purification and characterisation were carried out. A polypeptide of molecular weight, 65,500 was partially purified from HSV-1 virions by treatment with NP40. Immunoprecipitation studies identified this species as the TIF, and also showed that a 65,000 molecular weight binding protein isolated from infected cells was unrelated. Vmw65 has no affinity for double-stranded calf thymus DNA, suggesting that it does not mediate transcriptional regulation by direct interaction with IE upstream sequences.

Constraining a space of the constraint of the space of th

ABBREVIATIONS

Standard nomenclature for SI units of weights and measurements has been used. Abbreviations not defined in the relevant area of text are listed below.

| A | adenine |
|---------------------|---|
| aa | amino acid |
| Ad | adenovirus |
| ADP | adenosine-5'-diphosphate |
| AMP | adenosine-5'-monophosphate |
| ATP APS b, bp | adenosine-5'-triphosphate ammonium persulphate base(s), base pairs(s) |
| ВНК | baby hamster kidney |
| BMV | bovine mamillitus virus |
| BSA | bovine serum albumin |
| С | cytosine |
| Ci | Curie(s) |
| CPE | cytopathic effect |
| cpm | counts per minute |
| СТР | cytidine-5'-triphosphate |
| datp | 2'-deoxyadenosine-5'-triphosphate |
| dCTP | 2'-deoxycytidine-5'-triphosphate |
| dgtp | 2'-deoxyguanosine-5'-triphosphate |
| dTTP | 2'-deoxythymidine-5'-triphosphate |
| dntp | 2'-deoxyribonucleoside-5'-triphosphate |
| ddntp | 2',3'-dideoxyribonucleoside-5' |
| | -triphosphate |
| DATD | N,N'-diallytartardiamide |
| DNA | deoxyribose nucleic acid |
| DNAase | deoxyribonuclease |
| DTT | dithiothreitol |
| EBV | Epstein-Barr virus |
| E. coli | Escherichia coli |
| EDTA | sodium ethylenediamine tetra-acetic acid |
| EGTA | ethylene glycol-bis(β -amino-ethyl |
| | ether)N,N,N',N'-tetra-acetic acid. |
| EHV | equid herpes virus |

| G | guanine |
|---------|---|
| GTP | guanosine-5'-triphosphate |
| h | hour(s) |
| HCMV | human cytomegalovirus |
| HeBS | HEPES buffered saline |
| HEPES | 4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-l-piperazine ethane |
| | sulphonic acid |
| HSV | herpes simplex virus |
| kb, kbp | kilobase(s), kilobase pair(s) |
| LTR | long terminal repeat |
| MCMV | murine cytomegalovirus |
| min | minute(s) |
| moi | multiplicity of infection |
| mRNA | messenger ribonucleic acid |
| mu | map units |
| mw | molecular weight |
| N | unspecified nucleotide (A, G, C or T) |
| NP40 | nonidet P40 |
| NPT | non-permissive temperature |
| OD | optical density |
| PAGE | polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis |
| PBS | phosphate buffered saline |
| PEG | polyethylene glycol |
| pfu | plaque forming units |
| PIPES | <pre>piperazine-N,N'-bis(2-ethane sulphonic</pre> |
| | acid) |
| РК | pig kidney |
| PRV | pseudorabies virus |
| R | purine |
| RNA | ribonucleic acid |
| RNAase | ribonuclease |
| rpm | revolutions per minute |
| rRNA | ribosomal ribonucleic acid |
| SDS | sodium dodecyl sulphate |
| SV40 | simian virus 40 |
| т | thymine |
| TEMED | N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylene diamine |
| тк | thymidine kinase |
| tris | tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane |
| | |

| tRNA | transfer ribonucleic acid |
|------|--|
| ts | temperature-sensitive |
| VV | ultra-violet |
| v/v | volume/volume |
| Vmw | molecular weight of viral polypeptide in |
| | kilodaltons |
| VP | virion protein |
| VZV | varicella zoster virus |
| wt | wild type |
| w/v | weight/volume |
| У | pyrimidine |
| | |

a second second and the second se

INTRODUCTION

Members of the family Herpesviridae are characterised by a double-stranded, linear DNA genome in the core of the virion, a capsid consisting of 162 capsomeres, which is assembled in the cell nucleus, and an envelope derived from the nuclear membrane.

To date more than 80 species of herpesviruses have been identified. Of these, six have been isolated from humans, and the remainder from a wide variety of higher eukaryotic hosts (Roizman and Batterson, 1985).

In this introduction, attention is focussed on the molecular biology of two species of herpesvirus, herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) and pseudorabies virus (PRV), although attempts have been made to discuss relevant information concerning other herpesviruses. A brief review of eukaryotic transcription, pertinent to the results presented in this thesis, is also included.

1 THE HERPESVIRUSES

1.1 The herpes virion

The herpesvirion has four distinct morphological elements: core; capsid; tegument; and envelope.

The <u>core</u> contains the viral DNA in the form of a ring-like structure. Passing through the centre of this structure is a proteinaceous fibrillar spindle, thought to be embedded in the wall of the capsid (Furlong <u>et al</u>., 1972; Nazerian, 1974).

The <u>capsid</u> surrounds the core and has a diameter of approximately 100nm. It consists of 162 capsomeres (12 pentameres and 150 hexameres) arranged in the form of an icosadeltahedron. Electron microscopy studies have shown the hexameric subunits to be 9.5 x 12.5nm in longitudinal cross-section, with a *A*-m channel running through the axis (Wildy <u>et al.</u>, 1960). The <u>tegument</u> is defined as the structure located between capsid and envelope (Roizman and Furlong, 1974) and may be fibrous in appearance (Morgan <u>et</u> al., 1968; Schwartz and Roizman, 1969). The thickness of

this layer varies considerably among the herpesvirus (Nazerian and Witter, 1970; McCombs <u>et al.</u>, 1971).

The <u>envelope</u> is the outermost structure of the virion and consists of a trilaminar membrane (Epstein, 1962) which appears to be derived from sections of altered nuclear membrane (Asher <u>et al.</u>, 1969; Morgan <u>et al.</u>, 1959). Numerous spikes, estimated to be approximately 8nm in length, protrude through the envelope (Wildy and Watson, 1963).

1.2 Biology of herpesviruses

1.2.1 Classification

Herpesviruses vary greatly in terms of their biological properties but a ubiquitous characteristic of this family is the ability to maintain a latent infection in The members of the Herpesviridae have been their host. classified into three subfamilies, alpha, beta and gamma herpesvirinae on the basis of four biological characteristics: host range, rate of multiplication, cytopathology and characteristics of latent infection (Matthews, 1982; Roizman, 1982). Alphaherpesvirinae have a short reproductive cycle. Infection spreads rapidly in culture, destroying infected cells and a latent infection is frequently established in the ganglia. Betaherpesvirinae have a restricted host range, long replicative cycle and the spread of infection in cell culture proceeds slowly, causing enlargement of infected cells. Latently infected tissue includes secretory glands, lymphoreticular tissues and kidney cells. Gammaherpesvirinae are usually restricted to the family of the natural host. Viruses of this group are specific to T or B lymophocytes in which infection is frequently arrested. Classification of some of the best studied

herpesviruses is shown in Table 1.

| Host | Common name | Sub family | Genomic type | Molecular weight (mega daltons) |
|---------|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------|--|
| <u></u> | | | | |
| human | herpes simplex virus | alpha | Е | 96 |
| | (type 1) | | | |
| human | herpes simplex virus | alpha | Е | 96 |
| | (type 2) | | | |
| human * | varicella-zoster virus | alpha | E | 100 |
| human | Epstein-Barr virus | gamma | С | 114 |
| human | cytomegalovirus | beta | E | 145 |
| monkey | herpesvirus saimiri | gamma | В | 103 |
| mouse | murine cytomegalovirus | beta | F | 155 |
| COW | bovine mamillitis virus | alpha | E | 88 |
| pig | pseudorabies virus | alpha | D | 91 |
| chicken | Marek's disease virus | gamma | E | 110 |
| catfish | channel catfish virus | alpha | А | 86 |

Table 1. Sub family and genomic type of selected herpesviruses.

* The U_L segment of VZV is flanked by a short inverted repeat of 88.5bp which allows limited inversion of the L segment (+Davison, 1984).

References for the genome structures are as follows: HSV-1, Sheldrick and Berthelot (1974); HSV-2, ⁺Cortini and Wilkie (1978); VZV, ⁺Davison (1984); EBV, ⁺Given and Kieff (1978); HCMV, ⁺LaFemina and Hayward (1980); herpesvirus saimiri, ⁺Fleckenstein and Borkhamm (1975); MCMV, Ebeling <u>et al</u>. (1983), bovine mamillitis virus, ⁺Ludwig (1982); PRV, Ben-Porat <u>et al</u>. (1979); Marek's disease virus, ⁺Cebrian <u>et al</u>. (1982); channel catfish virus, ⁺Chousterman <u>et al</u>. (1979).

+ Listed at the end of the reference section.

1.2.2 Pathogenicity

1.2.2.1 Diseases caused by human herpesviruses

<u>Herpes simplex virus type 1</u> is responsible for vesicular lesions of the lips and nasal membranes, ocular keratitis and occasionally more severe symptoms, including encephalitis (Smith <u>et al.</u>, 1941; Gallardo, 1943; Rawls, 1985). HSV-1 is maintained in a latent state in the trigeminal ganglia and may be periodically reactivated to produce recurrent symptoms (Baringer <u>et al.</u>, 1974). <u>Herpes simplex virus type 2</u> is a sexually transmitted disease which produces lesions in the genital regions. This virus remains latent in the sacral ganglia with occasional outbreaks of lytic infection (Klein, 1982; Knox <u>et al.</u>, 1982).

<u>Varicella-zoster virus</u> is responsible for chickenpox and shingles. Chickenpox is a childhood disease, while shingles, a localised vesicular condition occurs in adults and is presumed to be caused by reactivation of latent VZV (Weller et al., 1958, Gelb, 1985).

Human cytomegalovirus usually infects salivary glands but may also be found in other tissues, usually resulting in a mild or subclinical disease although congenital neonatal infection is sometimes associated with severe neuronal damage (Alford and Britt, 1985). Organ transplants or blood transfusions in immunosuppressed individuals frequently result in outbreaks of HCMV infection (Ho, 1982). Epstein-Barr virus is the causative agent of infectious mononucleosis and is involved in the aetiology of Burkitt's lymphoma, neopharyngeal carcinoma and lymphomas of immunosuppressed individuals (Neiderman et al 1976; Miller, Mart Human B-lymphotropic virus has recently been isolated from immunocompromised patients (Salahuddin et al., 1986). 1.2.2.2 Examples of non-human herpesvirus diseases Pseudorabies virus results in a natural infection in swine similar to HSV in man, producing only a mild infection in adult pigs but a frequently terminal illness in new born animals and is also responsible for Aujezky's disease, a fatal condition in cattle (McKercher, 1973; Gustafson,

1981). Pseudorabies virus persists in a latent state in infected pigs, a crucial factor in the spread of the virus to susceptible animals (Beran <u>et al.</u>, 1980). Equid herpesvirus 1 causes pregnant mares to abort. <u>Marek's disease virus</u> causes a highly contagious neurolymphomatosis in chickens. <u>Simian herpesviruses HVS</u> and <u>HVA</u> produce malignant lymphomas

1.3 Genome structure

1.3.1 Structure of the genomes of herpesviruses

The DNA of herpesviruses is linear and double-stranded as shown by electron microscopy studies (Becker et al., 1968) and has a molecular weight in the range of 80 to 150×10^6 (Roizman and Furlong, 1974).

in certain primate hosts (Melendez et al., 1969, 1972).

The percentage of G+C residues varies markedly among the herpesviruses. PRV has a high G+C content of 73%, HSV-1 68% and VZV 46% (Ben-Porat and Kaplan, 1962; Kieff <u>et al.</u>, 1971). Herpesvirus DNAs fragment on denaturation with alkali (Kieff <u>et al.</u>, 1971; Wilkie, 1973) and the lability of the DNA is considered to be the result of single stranded nicks at random sites in the genome (Ben Porat <u>et al.</u>, 1979). This feature may be partly attributable to the incorporation of ribonucleotides in the packaged DNA (Biswal et al., 1974).

Probably the most interesting feature of herpes virus genomes is their pattern of reiterations, and it is possible to group the herpesviruses according to their genome structures (Roizman, 1982). It should, however, be noted that only a minority of species have been analysed in sufficient detail to permit such a classification. A diagram of each form of genome arrangement is shown in figure 1. Groups A to E were originally described by Roizman (1982), and the genome arrangement of MCMV (Ebeling <u>et al.</u>, 1983) has been designated group F. Examples of species possessing each type of genome arrangement are shown in table 1. It should be noted that grouping according to structural criteria does not correlate with the biological



Figure 1. Sequence arrangements of herpesvirus genomes.

Genome types A-F are exemplified by channel catfish virus (CCV), herpesvirus saimiri (HVS), Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), pseudorabies virus (PRV), herpes simplex virus (HSV), and murine cytomegalovirus (MCMV). Horizontal lines represent unique sequence. Reiterated sequences of greater than 1kb are shown by open rectangles, and the arrowheads within the rectangles indicate whether repeats are direct or inverted. Solid rectangles denote terminal reiterations which are directly repeated. In genome type E the terminal reiterations ('a' sequences) are also reresented internally in the inverted orientation. The number of isomers is indicated and possible invertions of unique sequence are denoted by arrows. 1.3.2. Analysis of genome arrangement of HSV and PRV

Studies of HSV DNA by electron microscopy have shown structures consistent with a model of the genome which consists of two unique regions (U_{L} and U_{S}) bounded by inverted repeats (Sheldrick and Berthelot, 1974). Further research revealed that the repetitions (R_L and R_S) bounding $\textbf{U}_{\rm L}$ and $\textbf{U}_{\rm S}$ are distinct and that inversions of the unique regions occur. This phenomenon results in the occurrence of four isomers (Hayward et al., 1975; Delius and Clements, 1976; Clements et al., 1976). In addition, HSV-1 DNA has terminal direct repeats, as shown by the fact that renaturation after digestion of the termini with a 5' to 3' exonuclease results in a circular form (Wadsworth et al., This repeat termed the 'a' sequence, is composed of 1975). reiterated elements interspersed with unique sequence and has been found to vary by between 280 and 550bp depending on the virus strain. The difference appears to be predominantly due to variable copy numbers of the reiterated units (Davison and Wilkie, 1981; Mocarski and Roizman, 1982). The 'a' sequence of HSV-1 strain 17 has the format: $(DR1)(U_a)(DR2)_{18}(U_b)(DR1)$, where U_a and U_b are unique sequences and DR1 and DR2 are direct repeats of 17 and 12bp, respectively (Davison and Wilkie, 1981). Families of multiple copies of short directly repeating sequences, with unit lengths of up to 54 residues have also been identified in each of the genome segments (Rixon et al., 1984; McGeoch et al., 1985; Perry, 1986).

<u>Cis</u>-acting sequences for the inversion of L and S components of the HSV-1 genome relative to each other are found to be contained within the 'a' sequence (Mocarski <u>et</u> <u>al.</u>, 1980; Mocarski and Roizman, 1982; Chou and Roizman, 1985). However, isomerisation of the genome of some HSV-1 mutants which lack 'a' sequences is found to occur (Pogue-Geile <u>et al.</u>, 1985; Longnecker and Roizman, 1986), indicating that repeat regions may, in some instances, substitute for 'a' sequences, allowing intermolecular and intramolecular recombination to occur. The HSV-1 'a'

sequence is also involved in cleavage and packaging of the viral genome (Davison and Wilkie, 1981; Mokarski and Roizman, 1982; section 2.4.3).

PRV has only one set of inverted repeats which border the short unique region (Stevely, 1977) and does not possess terminal direct repeats analogous to the HSV-1 'a' sequence (Ben-Porat and Veach; 1980). However, two isomeric forms of the genome are apparent, both of which are infectious (Ben-Porat <u>et al.</u>, 1980). It has been proposed that recombination of the parent DNA molecules prior to replication results in the inversion of the genome (Ben-Porat et al., 1982).

1.3.3. Sequence homologies between herpesviruses

Renaturation kinetics and Southern blot analysis has shown sequence homologies to exist between members within each of the herpesvirus sub-families. For example, the alphaherpesviruses, HSV-1, HSV-2, PRV, VZV, EHV-1 and BMV all show detectable levels of cross hybridisation. The homology between HSV-1 and HSV-2 is estimated at 50% (Kieff <u>et al</u>., 1972) and between HSV-1 and PRV, at 8% (Ludwig <u>et</u> <u>al</u>., 1972; Bronson <u>et al</u>., 1972).

The nucleotide sequence of EBV, VZV, HSV-1 and the short region of HCMV has been determined (Baer et al., 1984; Davison and Scott, 1986; McGeoch et al., 1985; Weston and Barrell, 1986; D.J. McGeoch, personal communication), allowing the evolutionary relationships between these viruses to be assessed. Seven genes from the short region of VZV were found to share homology with those from the short region of HSV-1, but the arrangement and location of the genes was found to differ (Davison and Wilkie, 1983b; Davison and Scott, 1985; McGeoch et al., 1985). Epstein-Barr virus (a gammaherpesvirus) has no equivalent of the short region of the alphaherpesviruses and the short segment of HCMV (a betaherpesvirus) does not share significant homology with sequences from HSV-1 or PRV (Weston and Barrell, 1986). The $\text{U}_{\rm L}$ regions of VZV and HSV-1 are largely colinear. However, Southern blot analysis has shown that a segment of approximately 40kb is inverted in

PRV with respect to HSV-1 (Ben-Porat et al., 1983b; Davison and Wilkie, 1983b) (figure 2).

Approximately 30 of the VZV genes have detectable homologues in EBV, although the two viruses have extensively diverged and large scale sequence [arrangements have occurred (Davison and Taylor, 1987).



Figure 2. <u>Comparisons of genes encoding known functions on</u> the HSV-1 and <u>PRV genomes.</u>

The genes indicated also represent regions of high cross homology between the two genomes (Ben-Porat <u>et</u> <u>al</u>., 1983b; Davison and Wilkie, 1983b). The crossed lines denote the region of inversion in PRV with respect to HSV-1. The genome of HSV-1 is shown with U_L in the inverted orie ntation with respect to the prototype arrangement (figure 4).

2 REPLICATION OF HERPESVIRUSES

Herpes simplex virus type 1 is the most extensively characterised herpesvirus and studies concerning the replication of HSV-1 have provided a model for other members of the group. The following sections of the introduction will therefore concentrate on research carried out on this virus.

2.1 Initial stages of infection

Herpes virions penetrate the cell by fusion of the envelope with the cell plasma membrane (Morgan <u>et al.</u>, 1968). Mutants tsB5 and tsJ12, if grown at NPT, produce defective glycoprotein B (gB). The mutant virions are capable of binding, but are unable to penetrate the cell, showing gB to be required for this process (Sarmiento <u>et</u> <u>al.</u>, 1979; Little <u>et al.</u>, 1981). Upon entry, the capsid is transported to the nuclear pores where the DNA is released into the nucleoplasm. A viral function is necessary, as tsB7 capsids of the mutant at the nuclear pores and release viral DNA only after downshift to the permissive temperature (Batterson <u>et al.</u>, 1983; Knipe <u>et al.</u>, 1981).

2.2 Gene expression in HSV-1

2.2.1 Regulation of transcription

The replicative cycle of the HSV genome is temporally controlled and gene expression, as studied by examination of the kinetics of specific polypeptides or the transcripts encoding them, can be divided into three general phases termed immediate early (IE), early and late (Clements <u>et</u> <u>al.</u>, 1977) or α , β and γ (Honess and Roizman, 1974). IE genes are transcribed directly after release of viral DNA into the nucleus and have no requirement for <u>de novo</u> protein synthesis. They are therefore transcribed efficiently in the presence of translational inhibitors such as cycloheximide (Kozak and Roizman, 1974; Swanstrom and Wagner, 1974; Clements <u>et al.</u>, 1977; Jones and Roizman, 1979; Harris-Hamilton and Bachenheimer, 1985). As discussed later (section 2.2.5) a component of the virus particle strongly stimulates the expression of HSV IE genes (Post <u>et al.</u>, 1981; Batterson and Roizman, 1983). Immediate early polypeptides have been implicated as <u>trans</u>-activators of later stages of gene expression. It has been shown conclusively that Vmwl75, an IE gene product is an essential control factor in the transition from IE to early and late stages of gene expression.

The regulatory role of Vmwl75 was elucidated using mutants with ts defects in this polypeptide. These mutants fail to transcribe early and late genes at NPT (Dixon and Schaffer, 1980; Preston, 1979a). This pattern of transcription was also observed for mutants carrying extensive deletions in Vmwl75 (DeLuca <u>et al</u>., 1985). Functional Vmwl75 is continuously required throughout the replicative cycle to prevent the reversion to the IE pattern of transcription (Watson and Clements, 1978, 1980; Preston, 1979a).

Early genes are abundantly expressed in the absence of DNA replication (Swanstrom <u>et al.</u>, 1975). A number of early genes are known to encode enzymes required for the synthesis of viral DNA.

Two subclasses of late mRNA γ_1 and γ_2 are readily distinguishable. In the absence of DNA replication γ_1 mRNAs are present whereas no γ_2 mRNA can be detected. Both subclasses, however, require DNA synthesis to attain their maximum rate of transcription (Jones and Roizman, 1979; Holland <u>et al.</u>, 1980; Gibson and Spear, 1983; Johnson <u>et</u> <u>al.</u>, 1986). Many of the late proteins identified appear to be constituents of the virion.

There is evidence to suggest that HSV transcription is negatively as well as positively regulated. Godowski and Knipe (1983, 1985, 1986) proposed that the major DNA binding protein (MDBP), an early species is involved in the repression of expression at all stages of infection, as elevated levels of transcriptional activity were observed during infection at NPT with a mutant exhibiting a ts defect in the MDBP. The IE polypeptide, Vmw175, has been implicated in an autoregulatory function, based on the the

fact that mutants with a ts lesion in this polypeptide synthesise increased amounts of IE mRNAs and polypeptides. (Preston, 1979a and b; Dixon and Schaffer, 1980; Watson and Clements, 1980).

Immediate early, but not early and late transcripts are thought to be subjected to post transcriptional control which blocks the synthesis of IE polypeptides (Kozak and Roizman, 1974; Preston, 1979a; Harris-Hamilton and Bachenheimer, 1985).

2.2.2 HSV transcripts

The mRNAS of HSV share a number of properties with those of the host cell. Both are transcribed in the nucleus by RNA polymerase II (Ben-Zeev and Becker, 1977; Costanzo <u>et</u> <u>al</u>., 1977), are 3' polyadenylated and capped at the 5' terminal and are internally methylated (Bachenheimer and Roizman, 1972; Silverstein <u>et al</u>., 1973; Bartoski and Roizman, 1976; Moss et al., 1977)

Synthesis of HSV mRNAs is directed by a promoter located upstream of each gene. The 5' regions of HSV genes possess, regulatory elements analogous to those found in other eukaryotic promoters, enabling their recognition by the cellular transcription machinery. HSV transcripts are found to possess the polyadenylation signal AATAAA, or near variant (Wagner, 1985), which is also recognised as a feature of eukaryotic transcripts (Proudfoot and Brownlee, 1976) and 3' flanking sequences contain the sequence YGTGTTYY, which is believed to be necessary for efficient termination (McLauchlan et al., 1985).

The high degree of splicing observed in many cellular and viral systems is not found in HSV, as only a minority of HSV genes contain introns (Frink <u>et al.</u>, 1981, 1983; Watson <u>et al.</u>, 1981; Costa <u>et al.</u>, 1985). A large number of HSV transcripts are partially overlapping and arranged in nested groups. These transcripts frequently have common 3' ends but distinct 5' termini, for example, US10, 11 and 12 are arranged in this way. The US11 and US12 transcripts are also found to share out of phase coding sequences (Rixon and McGeoch, 1984). Families of genes with common 5'ends and

different 3'ends are also found and are the result of read through of polyadenylation sites (Anderson <u>et al</u>., 1981; Hall <u>et al</u>., 1982).

The nucleotide sequence of the HSV-1 genome (strain 17) has now been determined. Analysis of open reading frames within the sequence plus S1 nuclease mapping data has provided an extensive transcript map (Wagner, 1984, 1985; Rixon and McGeoch, 1985; Costa et al., 1985; Dalrymple et al., 1985; McGeoch et al., 1985). Us is 12,979kb in length and contains twelve protein coding regions (US1-12) as depicted in figure 3 (McGeoch et al., 1985; Rixon and McGeoch, 1985), TR_S is 6,677kb and encodes 1 gene (McGeoch et al., 1986) and TR_{T} is 9,214kb and is thought to contain 2 genes (Perry, 1986; Chou and Roizman, 1986). UL is 107,994kb and contains 57 open reading frames (D.J. McGeoch, personal communication) but detailed mapping data is not yet available for the entire region. The total size of the HSV-1 genome is therefore 152,260kb and it is estimated to encode 74 genes, three of which are present in two copies. However, the exact size of the genome is expected to vary due to differing copy numbers of reiterated units which occur in each of the segments.

A number of enzymes and structural and regulatory polypeptides have been mapped and characterised by the study of mutants (Stow <u>et al.</u>, 1978, Preston <u>et al.</u>, 1979b; Conley <u>et al.</u>, 1981; Knipe <u>et al.</u>, 1981). Alternatively, expression of cloned genes encoding an assayable function in heterologous systems has permitted identification and study of the protein product (Preston and Cordingley, 1982; Everett, 1984b; Campbell <u>et al.</u>, 1984; Preston and Fisher, 1984). However, as yet, the function of a large number of HSV-1 gene products remains unknown. The map locations of genes encoding known functions are shown in figure 4.

2.2.3 Regulation of expression and mapping of PRV genes

Gene expression in PRV, like that of HSV, occurs in IE, early and late phases. These groups have kinetics and requirement for protein synthesis similar to equivalent classes in HSV (Rakusanova et al., 1971; Jean et al., 1974;



Figure 3. The mRNAs mapping within Us.

The mRNA species are numbered 1-12 as described by McGeoch <u>et al</u>. (1985) and Rixon and McGeoch (1985). The untranslated portion of each mRNA is represented by a line and the probable polypeptide coding region is boxed. The direction of transcription is indictated by an arrowhead. Known polypeptide products are shown below mRNA mapping position. g? indicates a putative glycoprotein, predicted from sequence data (McGeoch, 1985).



Figure 4. Organisation of the HSV-1 genome.

The HSV-1 genome is shown in the prototype orientation. Unique regions (U_L) and (U_S) are flanked by terminal (TR) and internal repeats (IR) depicted by open rectangles and the 'a' sequences are indicated. Below the genome the map positions of IE mRNAs and the early and late mRNAs which specify the best characterised polypeptides and the origins of replications are shown. Abbreviations and references for mapping data are as follows:

immediate early, IEl, Perry et al. (1986), IE2, ΤE Mackem and Roizman (1982b), IE3, Rixon et al. (1982), IE4 and IE5, Rixon and Clements (1982). alkaline exonuclease, Costa et al. (1983). AE major capsid protein, Costa et al. (1983). MCP thymidine kinase, McKnight (1980). ТK glycoprotein B, Bzik et al. (1984). gВ major DNA binding protein, Rafield and Knipe **MDBP** (1984).Pol DNA polymerase, Quinn and McGeoch (1985). ribonucleotide reductase, McLauchlan and Clements RR (1983).65K DNA binding protein (mw 65,000), Marsden et al(1987). trans-inducing factor (mw 65,000), Dalrymple et al. Vmw65 (1985).glycprotein C, Frink et al. (1983). gC Preston and Fisher (1984). dUTPase glyprotein G, Rixon and McGeoch (1985). gG glycoprotein D, Watson et al. (1983) gD glycoprotein E, Rixon and McGeoch (1985). gЕ origin of replication, orig, Stow and McMonagle ori (1983), ori_L, Quinn and McGeoch (1985).

PRV has only one major IE gene which maps within the repeat region (figure 2) (Feldman et al., 1979). This gene shares homology with IE gene 3 of HSV-1 (Davison and Wilkie, 1983b; Ben-Porat et al., 1983b) and encodes a polypeptide of molecular weight 180,000, which is believed to be equivalent in function to Vmw175. Studies with a mutant, tsG, which possesses a defect in the PRV IE gene product (IEP) show that this polypeptide is required for the transition to early stages of gene expression and for the repression of IE gene transcription (Ihara et al., 1983). In addition, IEP is capable of activating transcription of other eukaryotic genes and has been used to study the phenomenon of trans-activation (Green et al., 1983; Imperiale et al., 1983; Everett, 1984b). A detailed transcription map of PRV comparable to that of HSV is not yet available . However, a number of PRV genes have been mapped by marker rescue of mutants (Ben-Porat et al., 1982, Ihara, 1983) or by comparison of sequence data with those of HSV-1 (Robbins et al., 1986a). PRV and HSV have a colinear arrangement of genes encoding similar functions with the exception of approximately 40kb which is inverted in PRV with respect to HSV (Ben-Porat et al., 1983b; Davison and Wilkie, 1983b) as shown in figure 2.

2.2.4 <u>Sequences involved in the constitutive expression of</u> HSV genes

Promoters of HSV genes from all transcriptional classes are able to direct transcription in the absence of viral infection. This applies to promoters of IE genes (Post <u>et al.</u>, 1981; Mackem and Roizman, 1982a and b; Cordingley <u>et</u> <u>al.</u>, 1983) and of early genes, TK, gB, gC and MDBP (Macnab and Timbury, 1976; Reed <u>et al.</u>, 1976; Dreesman <u>et al.</u>, 1980; McKnight and Gavis, 1980). The situation with regard to late promoters is more contentious. Frink <u>et al</u> (1981) found that an uninfected "Manley" cell free system did not initiate detectable mRNAs from two model late promoters. Other workers, however, have found late genes to be expressed in <u>in vitro</u> systems and in uninfected cells (Read and Summers, 1982; Mavromara-Nazos <u>et al.</u>, 1986). These
results imply that many, if not all, HSV promoters are recognised to some extent by unmodified RNA polymerase II. For this reason, HSV genes, notably that of the TK gene, have been used for the study of constitutive expression of certain classes of genes in eukaryotic systems. The fact that cloned HSV genes can be transcribed in the absence of superinfection does not correlate with the absolute requirement of early and late genes for the <u>trans</u>-activator, Vmw175, to facilitate their expression. An explanation of this apparent anomoly may be that HSV genes are maintained in a repressed state during the lytic cycle (Godowski and Knipe, 1986).

The sequence requirements for the expression of the TK gene in Xenopus oocytes have been finely mapped by McKnight and co-workers. Initial studies revealed that DNA sequences required for TK expression extended no further than 110bp from the mRNA initiation site (McKnight et al., 1981). In subsequent studies a series of linker scanning mutations were assayed for their effect on transcription. It was found that three spatially distinct transcription signals, referred to as the proximal signal and the distal signals (dsI and dsII), occur in the 105 nucleotides flanking the TK gene (figure 5). The proximal signal harbours the TATA homology and is essential for accurate initiation, while the distal elements act to augment The function transcription (McKnight and Kingsbury, 1982). of dsI is dependent on the integrity of dsII (McKnight et al., 1984). The distal signals each contain a copy of the hexanucleotide CCGCCC in opposite orientations. In addition, the pentanucleotide CCAAT is contained, in the inverted orientation within dsII. Both the CCAAT and CCGCCC motifs occur in other eukaryotic promoters and are binding sites for the cellular transcription factors, CTF and Spl, respectively (as discussed in section 3.2).

A comparison of the promoter sequences of numerous HSV genes revealed that most possessed identifiable TATA boxes at around -30bp and a number also exhibited homologies to the CCAAT box at -60bp from the initiation sites (Wagner, 1985). Functional analysis of gD and IE promoters has shown



Figure 5. Promoter of the TK gene showing transcription factor binding sites.

The sequence and numbering is derived from McKnight <u>et al</u>. (1981). Brackets above and below the line designate approximate areas of DNAse I footprint protection (Jones <u>et al</u>., 1985). Important transcriptional control signals, as identified by sensitivity to base substitution mutagenesis are indicated (McKnight et al., 1984).

이 가지 않는 것 같은 것 같은 것 같은 것을 못 했다.

the importance of TATA and GC rich motifs for the transcription of these genes (Mackem and Roizman, 1982c; Cordingley <u>et al</u>., 1983; Everett, 1984a). It should be noted, however, that despite homologies to TATA, CCAAT and GC rich elements in the 5' flanking regions of HSV genes, there is a great deal of diversity even between promoters of the same transcriptional class (Wagner, 1985; Mackem and Roizman, 1982c). These differences could account for the variation in the level of expression of genes in equivalent groups, as observed by Honess and Roizman (1974), O'Hare and Hayward (1985a) and Harris-Hamilton and Bachenheimer (1985).

2.2.5 Cis and trans regulation of IE genes

There are five IE genes, the mapping and location of which are shown in figure 4. Immediate early genes 1 and 3 are located within the inverted repeats and are therefore present in two copies per genome (Watson <u>et al</u>., 1979; Anderson <u>et al</u>., 1980; Mackem and Roizman 1980; Rixon <u>et</u> <u>al</u>., 1982). IE genes 4 and 5 map partially within the short repeat and therefore share a common 5' terminus, promoter and upstream region. Both of these genes are spliced and the exons, which contain the coding sequences, are located in the unique segments of the genome (Watson <u>et al</u>., 1981; Rixon and Clements, 1982).

As previously stated, IE genes do not require de novo protein synthesis or the presence of functional Vmwl75 in order to be efficiently transcribed. In this respect the regulation of IE genes is unique within the viral genome. The characteristics of regulation within the IE class would be expected to depend on sequences located upstream of the 5' termini of the transcription unit and direct evidence for this hypothesis was first obtained by Post et al., (1981). These workers constructed a hybrid gene by fusing the promoter and upstream regions of the HSV-1 IE gene 3 to the This construction was then inserted TK coding sequences. into TK- virus at the usual site of the TK gene. The IE/TK hybrid was found to behave as an IE gene, showing that the sequences which mediate regulation lie upstream of IE gene In addition, LTK⁻ cells were transformed to the TK⁺ 3.

phenotype with the hybrid construct. Surprisingly, it was found that TK mRNA synthesis in these cells was stimulated by superinfection at NPT with an HSV-1 mutant possessing a ts defect in Vmwl75, or with TK- virus in the presence of cycloheximide. These results indicated that transcription of IE genes was strongly stimulated by a component of the virus particle. Subsequent studies by Batterson and Roizman (1983) showed superinfection with UV irradiated virus to be effective in regulating expression of the TK gene under IE control. A mutant, tsB7, is believed to have a block in uncoating of the capsid (Knipe et al., 1981; Batterson et al., 1983). Superinfection with this mutant at the NPT was able to elicit a stimulatory response, showing that the trans-acting component was not located in the nucleocapsid. A number of viruses were screened for their ability to stimulate expression from the IE promoter. HSV-2 gave a positive response, while PRV, HCMV and adenovirus 2 were ineffective (Batterson and Roizman, 1983).

The studies identifying the <u>trans</u> inducing factor, now termed TIF, as Vmw65, a major tegument phosphoprotein (Campbell <u>et al.</u>, 1984) are presented in section 6 of this thesis.

Concurrently, research has been carried out in order to characterise further the <u>cis</u>-acting sequences involved in the regulation of the IE genes.

Regions upstream of all five IE genes mediate stimulation by the TIF in TK⁺ transformed cell lines or in transient assays (Mackem and Roizman, 1982a, b and c; Preston <u>et al.</u>, 1984). Quantitation of mRNA levels confirmed that activation occurred at the level of transcription (Lang <u>et al.</u>, 1984; Preston <u>et al.</u>, 1984).

Deletion analysis of the upstream sequences of IE gene 3 showed this region to consist of two distinct domains and that a promoter element located downstream of -110 was capable of mediating constitutive expression, but did not respond to stimulation by the TIF. Sequences between -110 and -330 responded to transactivation, but required a promoter for their function (Cordingley <u>et al.</u>, 1983; Mackem and Roizman, 1982a; Lang <u>et al.</u>, 1984). The far upstream

sequences of IE gene 3 were also found to possess enhancer-like properties and were able to stimulate gene expression in the absence of superinfection (Lang <u>et al.</u>, 1984; Preston and Tannahill, 1984).

A comparison of IE gene regulatory regions revealed the presence of a consensus sequence present in one or more copies upstream of all IE genes. The sequence of the consensus is GYATGNTAATGARATTCYTTGNGGG, the core, TAATGARATTC, being the most highly conserved part (Mackem and Roizman, 1982c). A similar distribution of sequences showing homology to this element also occurred in the upstream of HSV-2 IE genes (Whitton <u>et al.</u>, 1983; Whitton and Clements, 1984).

Functional analysis has shown that the TAATGARATTC element is essential in mediating a response to the TIF (Preston et al., 1984; Kristie and Roizman, 1984; Gaffney et al., 1985; Bzik and Preston, 1986). All workers, however, found that this AT rich element alone was less effective than longer upstream regions and proposed that flanking regions were also involved, GC rich hexanucleotides being the most obvious candidates. In order to elucidate the the situation Bzik and Preston (1986) performed a series of deletions from either end of the far upstream region of IE gene 3. The TAATGARATTC element was found to respond fully to the TIF when flanked by GA rich sequences, which, in addition, could activate a non-functional homologue of the TAATGARATTC. Three enhancer elements, found to be separable from the regulatory motif were also identified. Two of these elements corresponded to the hexanucleotide GGGCGG or its complement, which are Spl binding sites (Jones and Tjian, 1985) and the third element contains the sequence GCGGAAC which shares homology with SV40, adenovirus and polyoma virus enhancer motifs (Weiher et al., 1983; Hearing and Shenk, 1983a; Herbommel et al., 1984), which also bind a cellular factor (Davidson et al., 1986; Wildeman et al., 1986).

In summary, induction of IE gene transcription by the TIF, Vmw65, is mediated by the TAATGARATTC homology in association with GA rich flanking sequences, located in the

upstream region of the gene. Expression of IE gene 3 is also stimulated by elements with enhancer-like properties.

2.2.6 <u>Sequence requirements for the trans-activation of</u> early genes

Expression of the HSV-1 early genes, although detectable in uninfected cell culture assays is strongly enhanced by cotransfection with plasmids encoding IE polypeptides, Vmwl75 or Vmwl10 (Everett, 1984b; Quinlan and Knipe, 1985; O'Hare and Hayward, 1985a; Gelman and Silverstein, 1986). In the lytically infected cell there is an absolute requirement for functional Vmwl75, as mutants with a ts lesion in this polypeptide are unable to transcribe early and late genes at NPT (Preston, 1979a, Knipe <u>et al</u>., 1981).

The effect of deletion and substitution mutations on the trans-activation of the TK promoter in transient expression assays and transformed cell lines has been analysed (Zipser et al., 1981; Smiley et al., 1983; Eisenberg et al., 1985; El Kareh et al., 1985). Sequence requirements for induction in HSV infected cells were very similar to those previously identified as promoter constituents in Xenopus oocyte assays (McKnight et al., 1981; McKnight and Kingsbury, 1982). However, Eisenberg et al (1985) noted that mutations in the region -61 to -79 had a greater inhibitory effect in the infected cell system, but as deletions in this region did not prevent trans-activation the authors proposed that induction of expression of the TK gene was not mediated by any specific sequence element. Coen et al (1986) introduced a series of linker insertion mutations of the TK promoter into the viral genome, then assayed their effect on transcription rate and mRNA accumulation. No induction-specific domain of the TK promoter was identified.

Studies of another early promoter, that of the gD gene, revealed that the same sequences were required for <u>trans</u>-activation by viral superinfection as for <u>cis</u>-activation by the SV40 72bp enhancer element (Everett, 1984).

The experiments described above argue against a model in which viral polypeptides effect <u>trans</u>-activation by binding directly to a domain of early promoters which is not recognised by cellular transcription factors. Coen <u>et al</u> (1986) observed that mutations in the TATA box of the TK gene drastically reduced transcription in infected cells indicating that the interaction of a <u>trans</u>-activator with a TATA binding polypeptide may be involved in the stimulatory response. Further evidence for this hypothesis was provided by Everett (in press). Hybrid constructs containing the SV40 early gene promoter respond poorly to superinfection with HSV-1, but activity was restored by replacing the SV40 TATA element with that of the HSV-1 gD gene.

2.2.7 Sequence requirements of late genes

Expression of true late (γ_2) genes is severely reduced under conditions which prevent DNA replication (Jones and Roizman, 1979; Holland <u>et al.</u>, 1980) but is detectable using sensitive assays (Godowski and Knipe, 1985; Johnson <u>et al.</u>, 1986). Silver and Roizman (1985) reported that the TK gene under the control of the upstream region of a γ_2 gene was regulated as a late gene when recombined into virus. However, expression of this hybrid construct exhibited similar kinetics to that of an early gene when integrated into the cell genome.

The transcription pattern of the late gene, USll in transient assays was found to be comparable to that occurring in the infected cell and to be similarly dependant on DNA replication (Johnson and Everett, 1986a). Sequences involved in late gene expression were therefore investigated in plasmids containing replication origins. USll and gC genes required only sequences up to -33 from the initiation site in order to be efficiently expressed (Johnson and Everett, 1986b; Shapira <u>et al</u>., 1987). Furthermore, deletion of the promoter sequences to -33bp from the 5' end of the early gD gene resulted in the acquisition of late kinetics of expression. It was concluded the TATA homology was necessary for late gene expression as deletion of this sequence from the USll promoter drastically reduces

transcription (Johnson and Everett, 1986b). The promoters of late genes, like those of early genes respond to <u>trans</u>-activation by IE gene products, Vmwl75 and Vmwl10, in transient expression systems (DeLuca <u>et al.</u>, 1985; Mavromara-Nazos <u>et al.</u>, 1986). Vmw63 may also be involved in <u>trans</u>-activation of certain late genes (SacKs <u>et al.</u>, 1985; Everett, 1986; section 2.3.1).

In conclusion, efficient transcription of late genes requires viral DNA synthesis plus the presence of IE polypeptides. <u>Cis</u>-acting requirement appears to be minimal and sequences involved are situated close to the initiation site, with special requirement attached to the TATA box.

2.3 Herpesvirus polypeptides

2.3.1. IE polypeptides

The IE polypeptides of HSV-1, Vmwll0, 63, 175, 68 and 12 are encoded by IE genes 1-5, respectively. With the exception of Vmwl2 all of the HSV IE polypeptides are transported to the nucleus and are phosphorylated (Pereira et al., 1977; Preston, 1979b, Marsden et al., 1982).

Polypeptides Vmwl75, 110, 63 and PRV IEP are involved in the regulation of gene expression. The regulatory role of Vmwl75 was first elucidated by the use of ts mutants, as described previously (section 2.2.1). This role was subsequently confirmed by cotransfecting cells with plasmids carrying IE gene 3, along with genes under regulation of HSV promoters (Everett, 1984b; Gelman and Silverstein, 1985, 1986; Quinlan and Knipe, 1985; O'Hare and Hayward, 1985a and b). In addition, Beard <u>et al</u> (1986) found partially-purified Vmwl75 increased transcription of the gD gene in an in vitro system.

Cotransfection assays also revealed that Vmwll0, either alone or together with Vmwl75, could increase expression of HSV genes (Everett, 1984; Gelman and Silverstein, 1985; O'Hare and Hayward, 1985 a and b). However, a mutant virus, carrying a deletion in IE gene 1, although exhibiting a multiplicity dependance, has a normal polypeptide profile (Stow and Stow, 1986), indicating that Vmwll0 is not essential in tissue culture.

Sachs et <u>al</u> (1985) showed that mutants with ts defects in Vmw63 were deficient in the synthesis of late proteins and the regulation of IE polypeptide synthesis at NPT. The regulatory role of Vmw63 was confirmed by Everett (1986) who found Vmw63 to augment Vmw175 and Vmw110 in the the <u>trans</u>-activation of the major capsid protein, Vmw155. A viable mutant has been identified which lacks the gene encoding Vmw12 (Longnecker and Roizman, 1986), showing it to be a non-essential function.

Vmwl75 may have a role in the replicative cycle besides <u>trans</u>-activation and autoregulation. DeLuca <u>et al</u> (1984) isolated ts mutants with defects in Vmwl75, which are effective in induction but are unable to replicate DNA or to synthesise late polypeptides. Three forms of Vmwl75 are apparent upon electrophoresis in SDS polyacrylamide gels. The fastest migrating form, a, is modified to forms b and c, which accumulate in the nucleus (Pereira <u>et al</u>., 1977; Fenwick and Roizman, 1977). Processing and transport of mutant forms of the polypeptide to the nucleus are impaired (Preston, 1979; Cabral <u>et al</u>., 1980). Functional Vmwl75 also accepts poly(ADP ribosyl)ation <u>in vitro</u> (Preston and Notarianni, 1983).

In addition to the trans-activation of herpesvirus genes, Vmw175, Vmw110 and PRV IEP increase the synthesis of cellular genes. Cloned copies of PRV IEP positively regulate the synthesis of β globin and rat pre-proinsulin genes in transient expression systems (Gaynor and Berk, 1983; Green et al., 1983; Imperiale et al., 1983). <u>In vitro</u> transcription of a number of eukaryotic genes was higher in extracts of PRV infected cells than in mock infected extracts. The IEP was responsible for the stimulation, as the activity of extracts from cells infected with a mutant, tsG, which carried a mutation in the IE gene, was heat sensitive (Abmayr et al., 1985). Everett (1985) found that and β globin genes were promoters of exogenous . E activated by cotransfection with HSV-1 IE genes 1 and 3, while transcription of the endogenous β globin was not affected. Genes transcribed by RNA polymerase III, Ad-2 VAl

and Drosophila tRNA, are also <u>trans</u>-activated by the PRV IEP (Gaynor et al., 1985).

The lack of specificity of activation by IE gene products, together with the failure to delineate an essential responding sequence, as discussed in section 2.2.6, imply that these transactivators do not function by direct interaction with a DNA sequence element, but rather via a cellular intermediate. This conclusion is borne out by the observation that purified Vmwl75 will only bind DNA in the presence of cellular components (Freeman and Powell, 1982). Recent studies have identified Vmw175 in DNA protein complexes occurring upstream of IE genes 1 and 3 (Kristie and Roizman, 1986a and b, Faber and Wilcox, 1986; Muller, 1987), and the early gene encoding gD (Beard et al., 1986). It has been proposed that the sequence 5' ATCGTCNNNNYCGRC 3' is required for the formation of Vmw175 complexes (Faber and However, the specificity of sequence Wilcox, 1986). elements involved in Vmw175 binding does not correlate with promoter mapping data, as the gD binding site (between -80 to -120) occurs in a region which is not involved in the transcriptional regulation of this gene (Everett, 1983, One of the binding domains of IE gene 3 (-24 to +8) 1984a). involves the same sequences as those required for the repression of IE gene 3 transcription (O'Hare and Hayward, 1987). The autoregulation of IE gene 3 may be mediated by binding of Vmw175 to the initiation site while trans-activation of gene expression occurs by a more indirect mechanism.

2.3.2 HSV and PRV enzymes and DNA binding proteins

A number of early genes specify polypeptides which have enzymic activity and are involved in nucleotide metabolism or the synthesis of viral DNA. The enzymes known to be virally encoded are thymidine kinase (Kit and Dubbs, 1963; Jamieson <u>et al.</u>, 1976), alkaline exonuclease (Morrison and Keir, 1968; Moss <u>et al.</u>, 1979), DNA polymerase (Keir <u>et al</u>

, 1966; Chartrand <u>et al</u>., 1979, 1980), ribonucleotide reductase (Cohen, 1972; Dutia, 1983), dUTPase (Wohlrab and Francke, 1980; Preston and Fisher, 1984). In addition, a

putative protein kinase has been mapped by virtue of its sequence homology with other known protein kinase genes (McGeoch and Davison, 1986). Although these enzymes may duplicate cellular functions they frequently have different substrate specificities and optimum reaction conditions from their cellular counterparts.

Mutants are available in all of the enzymatic functions listed above, with the exception of the protein kinase, and have assisted in the characterisation of the enzyme and mapping of the encoding gene. Thymidine kinase growing and dUTPase are not required for virus growth in tissue cells culture (Dubbs and Kit, 1964; Fisher and Preston, 1986), while DNA polymerase, alkaline exonuclease and ribonucleotide reductase are essential as ts lethal mutants of these genes have been characterised (Moss <u>et al.</u>, 1979; Chartrand <u>et al.</u>, 1980; Dutia <u>et al.</u>, 1983).

The major DNA binding protein is also required for DNA replication (Conley <u>et al.</u>, 1981). It may be involved in the dissociation of double stranded DNA as Powell <u>et al</u> (1981) have shown it to reduce the melting temperature of poly(dA).poly(dT). Mutants with a lesion in this polypeptide are also found to be defective in the regulation of gene expression (Godowski and Knipe, 1983, 1985, 1986).

The locations of HSV-l genes encoding functions involved in DNA replication are shown in figure 4.

A number of enzyme activities are found to be increased following PRV infection, including TK (Hamad <u>et</u> <u>al</u>., 1966), DNA polymerase (Halliburton and Andrew, 1976), ribonucleotide reductase (Lankinen <u>et al</u>., 1982), exonuclease (Keir, 1968) and protein kinase (Stevely <u>et al</u>., 1985). These enzymes have different affinities for substrates from both the host cell and HSV enzymes. The TK, DNA polymerase and DNA binding protein are virally encoded, as shown by the isolation of mutants in these functions (Ben-Porat <u>et al</u>., 1982, 1983a; Ihara <u>et al</u>., 1983). The map locations of encoding genes is shown on figure 2.

2.3.3 Structural polypeptides of HSV and PRV

Structural polypeptides of herpesviruses have been

identified by analysis of species present in preparations of purified virions. Difficulties with this approach include the possibility of viral non-structural and cellular contaminants. The occurence of polypeptides in different stages of processing also creates a problem in determining the number of viral species. HSV virions are reported to contain between 15 and 33 polypeptides (Spear and Roizman, 1972; Heine <u>et al</u>., 1974), while estimates for PRV vary between 20 and 40 species (Stevely, 1975; Ben-Porat and Kaplan, 1985).

Studies of herpesvirions have led to the identification of three groups of polypeptides: glycoproteins; capsid proteins and tegument proteins.

The glycoproteins were identified by their ability to incorporate radioactively labelled sugars. HSV-1 has a minimum of sevengly coproteins: gB, gD, gE, gG, and gH_k (Spear, 1976; Bauke and Spear, 1979; Frame et al., 1986). A further two open reading frames which have sequences characteristic of glycoproteins have also been identified within US (McGeoch, 1985). Glycoproteins gB, gC, gD, and gE are sulphated, the sulphation of gE being extensive (Hope and Marsden, 1983). The glycoproteins are integral membrane components and are probably the only polypeptides exposed on the surface of the virion (Roizman and Furlong, 1974; Olshevsky and Becker, 1970). It has been proposed that gB, gC and gD are involved in adsorption of the virions to the cell surface (Johnson et al., 1984). Glycoprotein gB is essential for fusion of the viral envelope and cell membrane (Little et al., 1981) and gE specifically binds Fc regions of IgG (Bauke and Spear, 1979). Mutants with a defect in gC frequently have a syncytial plaque morphology (Keller et al., 1970).

The polypeptide composition of capsids isolated from the cell nuclei has been determined. Empty capsids contain at least five polypeptides, while a further two species are only associated with capsids containing DNA (Gibson and Roizman, 1972; Heilman <u>et al</u>., 1979). One of these polypeptides, VP22a is processed to VP22, a species found on the surface of mature nucleocapsids (Gibson and Roizman,

1974; Preston et al., 1983).

The tegument is the layer located between the capsid and the envelope. Tegument polypeptides are released, foliowing solubilisation of the virion with nonionic detergent (Lemaster and Roizman, 1980). Virion proteins not classified as capsid species or glycoproteins are frequently described as tegument constituents. Little is known concerning the organisation of polypeptides within this region. It can be inferred, however, from comparisons of the efficiency of extraction of various polypeptides, that some species are more tightly associated with the capsid than others (Roizman and Furlong, 1974; Spear, 1980).

Polypeptides of the pseudorabies virion may be similarly classified into glycoproteins, capsid and tegument components. The virion contains at least four major, sulphated glycoproteins (Kaplan and Ben-Porat, 1976). Three of the glycoproteins are found to be antigenically related to each other and occur in a cross-linked complex (Hampl <u>et</u> <u>al.</u>, 1984). PRV nucleocapsids, lacking DNA are found to contain a minimum of three major and one minor polypeptides (Ladin <u>et al.</u>, 1982) whereas eight species have been identified in preparations of full and empty capsids (Stevely, 1975). However, such preparations are likely to include differentially processed forms of the same polypeptides.

2.4 Replication of herpesvirus DNA and virion assembly

2.4.1 DNA Replication

A proportion of HSV or PRV DNA molecules circularise following their entry into the cell nucleus as shown by electron microscopy studies (Jean <u>et al</u>., 1977; Jacob and Roizman, 1977). Circularisation is thought to occur by direct ligation (Ben-Porat and Kaplan, 1985) and does not require a <u>de novo</u> viral function (Jean and Ben-Porat, 1976; Poffenberger and Roizman, 1985). After the onset of replication DNA molecules with loops and eyes are visible, while later in infection larger than unit length molecules are found in a head to tail configuration, indicating that

DNA replication occurs by the rolling circle mechanism (Jean <u>et al</u>., 1977; Jacob and Roizman, 1977; Ben-Porat and Veach, 1980).

2.4.2 Origins of DNA replication

It was deduced from electron microscopy studies and analysis of DNA contained within defective virus particles that HSV and PRV genomes contain three origins of replication, two within the diploid R_S sequences (ori_S) and one within U_L (ori_L) (Frenkel <u>et al.</u>, 1976; Jean <u>et al.</u>, 1977; Rixon and Ben-Porat, 1979; Vlazny and Frenkel, 1981; Spaete and Frenkel, 1982) (Figure 4).

The cis-acting sequences essential for HSV DNA replication have been accurately located by assaying the ability of DNA fragments to induce replication of bacterial vectors when present in HSV infected cells. The orig sequences map to a 90bp fragment located between IE gene 3 and IE gene 4 (Stow and McMonagle, 1983). Localisation and sequencing of the ori_I proved difficult due to the inability to clone the DNA fragment containing this region. However, sequencing of the putative ori_{T} , from the defective of strain Angelotti (Gray and Kaerner, 1984) and from uncloned HSV-1 DNA (Quinn and McGeoch, 1985) was achieved. Lockshon and Galloway (1986) succeeded in locating the HSV-2 ori_I by the method employed for HSV-1 orig and found it to be contained within a 241bp fragment located between the DNA polymerase gene and the MDBP gene. The outstanding feature of orig and ori_L sequences is their possession of near perfect AT rich palindromes of 25bp and 68bp respectively, which share strong sequence homology. It appears probable that the ability to form a cruciform structure is a functional requirement of the replication origin sequences.

2.4.3 Maturation of DNA

The maturation of replicated concatemeric DNA is associated with two events, namely cleavage to produce unit length, linear molecules and their subsequent encapsidation into virus particles. The ubiquitous presence of the HSV-1 'a' sequence in defective genomes indicated its involvement

in these events (Kaerner <u>et al</u>., 1981; Vlazny and Frenkel, 1981). Proof of the requirement of the 'a' sequence for encapsidation was obtained by Stow <u>et al</u>. (1983) by showing that its insertion into ori_S containing vectors would allow plasmid DNA to be packaged in HSV-1 infected cells.

The presence of the 'a' sequence at the termini of standard molecules indicates that it is the site at which concatemeric DNA is cleaved (Davison and Wilkie, 1981; Mocarski and Roizman, 1982). Varmuza and Smiley (1985) found that a single 'a' sequence inserted into the TK locus was processed to give rise to two new termini. They deduced that the termini of mature viral DNA molecules are produced by two distinct cleavage events and that the sequences between these sites are duplicated by the DNA maturation system. The HSV-1 'a' sequence is also found to be involved in the inversion of the genome to give four isomeric forms (section 1.3.2).

As previously stated PRV does not possess terminal repeats equivalent to the HSV-1 'a' sequence. However, fragments from both termini of the genome are required for the cleavage/encapsidation process and are found to be present in defectives (Wu et al., 1986).

2.4.4 Assembly of herpes virions

Cleavage of HSV-1 DNA is associated with the modification of the polypeptide P40 (VP22a) to forms of lower electrophoretic mobility (Preston <u>et al.</u>, 1983). In PRV, a structural polypeptide of mw 35,000, thought to be equivalent to P40, is likewise required for DNA encapsidation (Ladin <u>et al.</u>, 1982). Other HSV and PRV polypeptides are believed to be involved in the process as mutants from various complementation groups are defective in packaging DNA (Ladin <u>et al.</u>, 1982; Addison <u>et al.</u>, 1984)

Nucleocapsids containing full length DNA are enveloped at the inner lammella of the nuclear membrane (Roizman and Furlong, 1974; Vlazny <u>et al</u>., 1982), although de-envelopment and re-envelopment may occur at the outer lammella and endoplasmic reticulum, respectively (Stackpole, 1969).

3 REGULATION OF EUKARYOTIC TRANSCRIPTION

The data presented in this thesis concerns the transcriptional regulation of HSV and PRV genes. Since herpesvirus genes are transcribed by host cell RNA polymerase II and associated factors, studies relating to mechanisms controlling the initiation of eukaryotic genes are of relevance.

Regulation of initiation of transcription of eukaryotic genes is mediated by interaction of RNA polymerase and other factors with <u>cis</u>-acting sequences located in the non-coding regions. Traditionally these regions were classified as promoter elements necessary for constitutive expression, or regulatory elements required for modulation of expression. However, it now appears that in many instances division of upstream regions into separate promoter and regulatory regions is not possible.

The most highly conserved sequence element is the TATA box which appears to be essential for accurate initiation <u>in vivo</u> and <u>in vitro</u>. Two other elements which may be viewed as components of the constitutive promoter are the CCAAT and GC boxes. These motifs are of particular interest as the <u>trans</u>-acting factors which interact with them have been identified.

In addition to sequences required for constitutive expression, a number of genes possess regulatory elements which are frequently found to have enhancer-like properties and will stimulate expression from heterologous promoters by many orders of magnitude. Regulatory elements may be inducible in nature and increase or repress transcription in response to certain stimuli and many are active only in a specific cell type.

The aim of the following sections is to examine examples of the <u>cis</u>-acting sequences outlined in this summary and to discuss, where possible, data concerning the nature of interacting cellular factors and mechanisms by which regulation of transcription is attained.

3.1

Initiation of transcription and the TATA homology

RNA polymerase II generally initiates transcription at a single nucleotide or small cluster of nucleotides (Baker and Ziff, 1981). The first nucleotide is usually a purine which is flanked by pyrimidines and the consensus CAY often occurs (Corden et al., 1980).

Comparative studies of the promoter regions of eukaryotic genes revealed that the sequence TATA(A/T)A(A/T) or close homologue was very frequently found to occur approximately 25bp upstream from the site of initiation. This sequence element was therefore recognised as a putative control signal (Breathnach and Chambon, 1981).

A major role of the TATA homology appears to be the accurate positioning of the mRNA start site. <u>In vivo</u> studies performed on the promoters of the SV40 early and adenovirus ElA genes showed that deletion of intervening sequence between the TATA box and initiation sites resulted in transcription proceeding from novel start sites approximately 25bp downstream of the TATA homology. Furthermore, deletion of the TATA elements of these genes resulted in the creation of heterogeneous start sites over a region of around 30bp (Benoist and Chambon, 1981; Ghosh <u>et</u> <u>al</u>., 1981; Hearing and Shenk, 1983b).

In addition to being a requisite for accurate initiation, the TATA homology is necessary for the efficient transcription of many genes. <u>In viro</u> assays showed the TATA consensus to be of overriding importance as mutations or deletions in this region abolish detectable transcription in the rabbit β globin promoter (Grosveld <u>et al</u>., 1981) and conalbumin promoter (Wasylyk <u>et al</u>., 1980). This result is probably due to the failure of the <u>in vitro</u> systems to recognise other <u>cis</u>-acting control elements. <u>In vivo</u> studies of the sea urchin histone H2A, adenovirus EIA and rabbit β globin promoters showed transcription to be reduced but not abolished by the deletion of the TATA box (Grosschedl and Birnstiel, 1982; Grosveld <u>et al</u>., 1982; Hearing and Shenk, 1983b).

The role of the TATA homology in initiation is believed to be mediated by the binding of transcription

factors. Davison et al. (1983) showed that fragments containing a functional TATA sequence could sequester one or more factors from partially purified Hela cell extract. These factors were required for the formation of stable pre-initiation complexes with DNA template. More direct evidence was obtained by Parker and Topol (1984a). These workers observed that a necessary initiation factor in Drosophila cell extracts interacted specifically with a region of Drosophila gene promoters which included the TATA homology. Binding, as assayed by DNAase I footprinting, occurred between -40 and +25 with respect to the initiation site. A purified transcription factor, TFIID was found to bind specifically to the TATA box region of the adenovirus major late promoter (Sawadogo and Roeder, 1985b). Τt appears probable that this interaction is the first step in the assembly of a stable initiation complex which requires a further two transcription factors, TFIIB and TFIIE, in addition to RNA polymerase II (Fire et al., 1982; Culotta et al., 1985; Sawadogo and Roeder, 1985a and b). It may be surmised that the conformation of the complex positions the RNA polymerase enzyme so that the initiation event occurs precisely, at a site 25bp downstream of the TATA homology.

3.2 CCAAT and GC rich elements

Analysis of control sequences of eukaryotic genes has identified two elements, CCAAT and GC rich boxes which mediate basal expression of the gene in the absence of induction. These elements are frequently located directly upstream of the TATA homology and are considered to be components of the constitutive promoter.

The CCAAT box (consensus RRCCAAT) was first identified as a conserved element in the upstream sequences of a number of eukaryotic gene families (Benoist <u>et al.</u>, 1980; Corden <u>et al.</u>, 1980; Efsratiadis <u>et al.</u>, 1980). Studies by Dierks <u>et al.</u> (1983) and Grosveld <u>et al.</u> (1981 and 1982) revealed that the CCAAT box of the β globin gene was required for efficient transcription, as point mutations in this sequence significantly reduced mRNA synthesis <u>in</u> <u>vivo</u>.

GC boxes (consensus GGGCGG or the complement CCGCCC) frequently occur in multiple copies. They may be clustered as in the SV40 early promoter which contains six tandem GC boxes in the region 50-100bp from the initiation site (Fromm and Berg, 1982), or they may be spatially distinct, as in the HSV TK promoter (McKnight <u>et al</u>., 1981). The IE gene 3 of HSV-1 and the human metallothionein gene possess GC boxes in the far upstream regions, interspersed with other regulatory elements (Jones <u>et al</u>., 1985; Gidoni <u>et al</u>., 1984). Both the GC and the CCAAT boxes occur and are functional in both orientations (Kadonaga <u>et al</u>., 1986 Graves et al., 1986).

Evidence implicating GC boxes as transcriptional control signals was first obtained by Dynan and Tjian These workers found that a factor (Spl) isolated (1983a). from Hela cells induced transcription from the SV40 early promoter which contains six copies of the GC motif, but not from other promoters lacking these sequence elements. Subsequent experiments using the DNAase footprinting technique revealed that the Spl factor bound specifically to the GC repeats of the SV40 promoter (Dynan and Tjian, Similar studies using the HSV TK gene showed that 1983b). the binding of two different transcription factors occurred and that the Spl factors bound to each of the GC elements while a second factor (CTF) protected an inverted CCAAT motif located between the two Spl binding sites (Jones et al., 1985) (figure 5). The effect of a series of promoter mutations on the binding of these factors was also examined. The results showed a direct correlation between in vitro binding and the efficiency of transcription in vivo, as previously described by McKnight and Kingsbury (1982) McKnight et al. (1984), Eisenberg et al. (1985) and discussed in section 2.2.4, demonstrating conclusively that Spl and CTF are functional transcription factors. The Spl factor has been purified from human cells by sequence specific DNA affinity chromatography and was found to consist of two related proteins of 105 and 95 kilodaltons, both of which possessed DNA binding and transcription activating properties. A functional CCAAT binding factor

(CBP) has also been identified in rat liver extract (as opposed to Hela cell extract) (Graves <u>et al.</u>,1986), showing that recognition of the CCAAT element is not a species or cell type specific phenomenon. It is not yet clear whether CTF and CBP are the same polypeptide species as they have slightly different binding properties (McKnight and Tjian, 1986).

The Spl binding properties of a number of promoters have now been identified and a comparison of 19 binding sites revealed that the consensus extends beyond the GC hexanucleotide and can be represented as (G/T)GGGCGG(G/A)(G/A)(C/T) (Dynan and Tjian, 1985b; Kadonaga et al., 1986)

The mechanism by which Spl and CTF mediate their effect is not yet known. It appears probable, however, that the binding of these factors to promoter regions may influence the formation of stable initiation complexes.

3.3 Enhancer elements

3.3.1 Introduction

Enhancers are defined as <u>cis</u>-acting sequences which are able to potentiate a dramatic increase in transcription from homologous or heterologous promoters, independently of orientation, position and distance.

The first enhancer was identified as <u>cis</u>-acting sequences located upstream of the SV40 early promoter (Gruss <u>et al.</u>, 1981). It was subsequently discovered that these sequences were able to stimulate transcription from a linked β globin gene by several orders of magnitude, at distances greater than 3kb, and when located downstream of the globin gene (Banerji <u>et al.</u>, 1981; Moreau <u>et al.</u>, 1981; Fromm and Berg, 1983).

Enhancer elements, with similar properties have now been identified in many viruses, including adenovirus (Hearing and Shenk, 1983a), polyoma virus (De Villiers and Shaffner, 1981), bovine papilloma virus (Lusky <u>et al</u>., 1983), the herpesviruses: HCMV (Boshart <u>et al</u>., 1985), MCMV (Dorsh-Hasler <u>et al</u>., 1985) and HSV-1 (Lang <u>et al</u>., 1984),

the retroviruses: Molony murine sarcoma virus (Levison <u>et</u> <u>al</u>., 1982), Rous sarcoma virus (Luciw <u>et al</u>., 1983), the human lymphotropic viruses I, II (Sodroski <u>et al</u>., 1984) and human immunodeficiency virus (Sodroski <u>et al</u>., 1985). Viral enhancers are frequently located upstream of an early gene (for example, HCMV IE or adenovirus EIA gene) which does not require the <u>de novo</u> synthesis of viral <u>trans</u>-activators in order to be efficiently transcribed. The possession of an enhancer element may provide these genes with a mechanism for successful competition for transcription factors.

A number of cellular genes are also regulated by enhancer or inducible enhancer elements, including the immunoglobin heavy and light chains (Banerji <u>et al.</u>, 1983), the lysozyme gene (Theisen <u>et al.</u>, 1986) and g interferon genes (Goodburn et al., 1985).

In the following sections a number of well characterised regulatory regions will be examined in order to illustrate some of the properties of enhancer and inducible elements.

3.3.2 Sequences involved in enhancer function

Sequences required to mediate cis-activation have been studied in the greatest detail in the enhancer of SV40. Enhancer activity is associated with a 72bp repeat sequence, which is located between the early and late transcription units. The repeat itself does not constitute enhancer function as only one copy is necessary for activity (Gruss et al., 1981) and sequences further upstream, with respect to the early gene initiation site are also involved (Benoist and Chambon, 1981; Weiher et al., 1983). The SV40 enhancer contains a number of sequence motifs, the integrity of which are required for full activity. The motifs are organised in three domains (Weiher et al., 1983; Herr and Clerk, 1986; Zenke et al., 1986) and enhancer activity, when destroyed by mutations in any of the domains may be restored by reduplication of the remaining motifs (Weber et al., 1983; Herr and Clerk, 1986).

It is of interest to note that the SV40 motifs required for activity have been identified in several other

viral and cellular enhancers. For example, the repeated motif 5' GGTGTGGG 3' is a required element of the immunoglobin light chain enhancer (Picard and Schaffner, 1984) and bovine papilloma virus (Lusky <u>et al.</u>, 1983) and the SV40 enhancer core element, TGG(A/T)(A/T)(A/T)G shares homology with sequences of polyoma virus (De Villiers and Shaffner, 1981), murine sarcoma virus (Laimins <u>et al.</u>, 1982) and HCMV (Boshart et al., 1985) enhancers.

The HCMV enhancer, which is located upstream of the major IE gene, contains four families of repeated elements. In addition to the 18bp repeats which share homology with the "enhancer core" sequences HCMV also possesses conserved elements of 17, 19 and 21bp (Boshart <u>et al</u>., 1985). Enhancer activity is not destroyed by extensive deletions, nor is it attributable to any one sequence element (Stinski and Roehr, 1985). It is possible that the repeat sequences substitute for each other in order to maintain enhancer function.

The current view is that enhancers are modular in structure and are composed of a number of active elements, which may be interspersed with redundant information (Serfling <u>et al.</u>, 1985). Essential enhancer motifs may serve as binding sites for <u>trans</u>-acting factors (as discussed in section 3.3.4) and homologous motifs belonging to enhancers of different viral species may interact with the same cellular factors.

3.3.3 Tissue specific enhancers

The fact that enhancers may be more or less active in different cell types was originally suggested by studies on polyoma virus. A number of host range mutants of this virus have been isolated which have stringent cell type specificities. Sequence analysis revealed that these mutants contained alterations within the enhancer region (Fujimura <u>et al</u>., 1981; Katinka <u>et al</u>., 1981; Tanaka <u>et al</u>., 1982). This finding indicated that polyoma enhancer activity was regulated by interactions with cell type-specific factors.

In general, viral enhancers are most active in cell

lines derived from their natural host, including those of SV40, polyoma, murine sarcoma virus, HSV and papilloma virus (De Villiers <u>et al.</u>, 1982; Laimins <u>et al.</u>, 1982; Lusky <u>et</u> <u>al.</u>, 1983; Spandidos and Wilkie, 1983; Lang <u>et al.</u>, 1984). These viruses have presumably evolved sequences which maximise their interaction with host cell factors.

Tissue specificity of enhancers has been clearly demonstrated in the cellular immunoglobin heavy (IgH) and light (IgK) chain enhancers, both of which are functional only in cells of B lineage (Banerji et al., 1983; Gillies et al., 1983; Queen and Baltimore, 1983). In the course of lymphoid cell differentiation functional immunoglobin genes are created by joining one of a large number of variable exons upstream of an intron and a constant exon region (reviewed by Tonegawa, 1983). Enhancer sequences have been identified within the intron and are involved in transcriptional activation of the promoter, which is located upstream of the variable region exon (Banerji et al., 1983; Queen and Balitimore, 1983). This was the first instance of an enhancer found to occur naturally downstream of the promoter. Recently, an enhancer element was identified 3' to the polyadenylation site of the g globin gene. This enhancer is also tissue specific and was found to be functional in erythrocytes but not in fibroblasts (Choi and Engel, 1986; Hesse et al., 1986).

3.3.4. Cellular trans-acting factors

Enhancers are believed to mediate transcriptional regulation via interaction with cellular <u>trans</u>-acting factors. This concept was first indicated by the cell specificity of enhancers, as discussed in the previous section. Further evidence for the interaction of cellular transcription factors with enhancer sequences was obtained by Scholer and Gruss (1984). These workers showed that fragments containing the SV40 enhancer sequence could successfully compete for cellular factors <u>in vivo</u>, but point mutants, defective in enhancer function were unable to compete. Direct evidence of binding to SV40 and polyoma enhancers was obtained by DNAase footprinting experiments

(Wildeman et al., 1986).

The most obvious explanation of the tissue specificity of enhancers is that necessary <u>trans</u>-acting factors are not present in non-permissive cells. However, the situation in practice appears to be more complex. Wild type polyoma enhancer is only active in differentiated, as opposed to undifferentiated embryonal carcinoma cells (Katinka <u>et al.</u>, 1980). Factors from both cell types, however, specifically interact with the enhancer sequences as observed by DNAase protection studies (Fujimura, 1986).

<u>In vivo</u> and <u>in vitro</u> experiments have demonstrated the interaction of <u>trans</u>-acting factors with the IgH enhancer (Scholer and Gruss, 1984; Mercola <u>et al.</u>, 1985; Church <u>et al.</u>, 1985). At least three components are involved, one of which, NFA1, was observed to bind the sequence, ATGCAAA, of both immunoglobin and SV40 enhancers (Sen and Baltimore, 1986; Bohmann <u>et al.</u>, 1987) but a different factor, NF2A was observed to bind the ATGCAAT motif only when B lymphocyte extract was used (Davidson <u>et</u> <u>al.</u>, 1986; Landolfi <u>et al.</u>, 1986; Staudt <u>et al.</u>, 1986). A factor ubiquitously present in nuclear cell extracts was also observed to bind specifically to the immunoglobin enhancer element, GATGGCCGATC, but not to close homologues of this sequence (Sen and Baltimore 1986).

The IgK enhancer is not active in pre B lymphocytes. <u>In vivo</u> competition studies show necessary <u>trans</u>-acting factors are available in these cells but their activity appears to be prevented by labile inhibitory proteins (Wall <u>et al.</u>, 1986; Kelly <u>et al.</u>, 1985).

The results discussed indicate that an enhancer domain may interact with a variety of cellular factors, which may be general or type specific, the resultant activity being dependant on the particular interaction which has occurred (Voss <u>et al.</u>, 1986).

3.3.5. Mechanisms of enhancer function

Enhancers elevate the rate of transcription by increasing the density of RNA polymerase II molecules transcribing a gene (Triesman and Maniatis, 1985; Weber and

Schaffner, 1985). A number of models have been suggested to explain the mechanism by which this change is mediated (Courey et al., 1986; Ptashne, 1986). One model proposes that enhancer protein factors interact directly with the initiation complex by looping out intervening DNA. Evidence for this theory comes from the finding that the activity of the SV40 enhancer is diminished by manipulations which place it on the opposite face of the DNA helix from the initiation site (Takahashi et al., 1985). However, Courey et al. (1986) showed that the integrity of the sequences located between enhancer and promoter was required for transcriptional stimulation to occur. This result argued against a "looping" model but supported the "scanning" hypothesis which proposes that the enhancer region serves as an entry site for one or more transcription factors which then bidirectionally track the DNA until an initiation site Indirect evidence for this hypothesis is also is located. provided by the observation that the SV40 enhancer will preferentially activate the closest of two promoters (Wasylyk et al., 1983; Kadesch and Berg, 1986). However, recent investigations revealed that tandem promoters were equally active in the presence of the IgH enhancer (Atchison and Perry, 1986). Obviously further investigations of a number of enhancers require to be carried out before a unified mechanism is proposed.

3.4 Inducible regulatory elements

3.4.1 Cis-acting sequences

A number of genes possess regulatory elements which will induce transcription in response to the appropriate stimuli. These elements may have enhancer-like properties and will confer inducibility on a heterologous promoter and may also exhibit a strong tissue specificity, as evident in the case of the β interferon upstream region.

Expression of heat shock genes in response to stress occurs in a wide variety of organisms and cell types (Corces <u>et al.</u>, 1981; Pelham, 1982; Schlesinger <u>et al</u>., 1982) and is therefore not tissue or species specific. Deletion analysis

of the Drosophila heat shock protein (hsp70) promoter in Xenopus oocytes or monkey COS cells suggested that the heat shock response was mediated by an llbp sequence located between -47 and -66 (Bienz and Pelham, 1982; Pelham, 1982; Mirault <u>et al.,1982</u>). This element appears to be conserved in all heat shock genes. The consensus sequence C-GAA-TTC-G is capable of conferring activity on a non-responsive promoter (Pelham and Bienz, 1982). However, studies by Dudler and Travers (1984) in which promoter mutants of the hsp70 gene were introduced into Drosophila suggest that additional upstream sequences (to -96), which contain an additional copy of the heat shock element are also required.

The human B interferon gene is highly inducible by viral infection or by synthetic double stranded RNA (Lengyel, 1982). This activation is tissue specific and only genes located in fibroblasts are responsive (Cavalieri et al.,1977b; Havell et al, 1978). Induction is mediated, at least in part, by the sequence located between -37 and -77 from the initiation site (Zinn et al., 1983). This region has many typical enhancer properties and functions independently of distance and orientation (Goodburn et al.,1985). Further deletion analysis of the inducible region revealed that it is composed of a negative regulatory element (-45 to -55), which is responsible for repression of enhancement in uninduced cells, plus an element (-55 to -77) which mediates constitutive expression (Goodburn et al., 1986). Five sequences which share homology with the latter element have been identified in the far-upstream region (Goodburn et al., 1985). Although the upstream copies are not essential for a response in tissue culture, it is possible that they are required, like the upstream elements of the hsp70 gene, in their natural environment.

Other examples of regulatory upstream regions composed of a variety of sequence elements which fulfil different functions are found in the promoters of metallothionein (MT) genes. Following the discovery that MT genes were induced by heavy metals (Durnam and Palmiter, 1981), deletion analysis of upstream regions plus sequence comparisons of MT genes from different species identified

the consensus TGCRCYCG as the core of the responsive element. Five such elements were located upstream of the mouse MTI and MTII genes, the most proximal of which occurred at -40. Induction of a marker gene required at least two upstream copies of the consensus sequence (Searle <u>et al.</u>, 1985). Karin <u>et al</u> (1984) identified a sequence element in the far upstream region of the human MT IIA gene as being responsive to glucocorticoids. This element does not overlap with the metal responding motifs or with Spl binding sites also found in this region (Gidoni <u>et al</u>., 1984).

The above examples illustrate the complexity of the upstream regions of cellular genes. Regulatory regions appear to be composed of a variety of <u>cis</u>-acting elements which may be positive acting or inhibitory in nature. Important elements may be duplicated throughout the region, interspersed with other sequences. In the examples cited there is no clear division between upstream sequences and the distal promoter and the regulatory elements in question may therefore be viewed as either inducible enhancers or integral promoter constituents.

3.4.2 <u>Role of trans-acting factors in inducible gene</u> regulation

Inducible regulatory elements, like the "classical" enhancers discussed in section 3.3, appear to mediate their effects via interactions with cellular factors. Such interactions may only occur under conditions of activation, as observed to be the case for the hsp70 promoter. This region is found to bind two different cellular factors, one of which protects the region containing the TATA box under all conditions, while the second, although ubiquitously present, only binds to the promoter under heat shock conditions (Parker and Topol, 1984b; Wu, 1984). Inducible sequences may also function by binding a repressor molecule which inhibits expression under non permissive conditions. The inhibitory element of the β interferon gene binds a factor in uninduced cells, which, upon induction by double stranded RNA, dissociates. This event is followed by the

binding of a different factor to a region further upstream, which is required for transcriptional activation (Goodburn <u>et al.</u>, 1986; Zinn and Maniatis, 1986). These results show that both negative and positive regulation influence the transcription of the β interferon gene.

A well characterised example of a cellular trans-acting factor is that of the glucocorticoid receptor complex, which is formed by the association of the glucocorticoid hormone with a specific receptor protein (Yamamoto and Alberts, 1976; Anderson, 1983). Glucocorticoids were found to selectively stimulate transcription of stably integrated mouse mammary tumour virus (MMTV) DNA (Ringold et al., 1977; Ucker et al., 1981). This stimulation is mediated by the hormone receptor complex, which selectively binds in vivo and in vitro to glucocorticoid responsive elements within the MMTV DNA (Chandler et al., 1983; Payvar et al., 1983). It is possible that negative regulation also occurs in this system, as deletion of the regulatory region upstream of the LTR promoter results in the relief of repression in the absence of hormone. Sequence comparisons have revealed similarities between glucocorticoid and oestrogen receptor genes and the V-erb-A gene of erythroblastosis virus. The cellular counterpart, C-erb-A is now known to be homologous to thyroid hormone receptor and binding studies show it to be a receptor for thyroid hormone (Weinberger et al., 1986). The conserved regions are the proposed DNA and hormone binding domains of the proteins (Weinberger et al., 1985; Green and Chambon, 1986).

3.5 Viral trans-activators

A number of viruses specify proteins which possess the ability to stimulate gene expression. In most instances these <u>trans</u>-activating polypeptides are encoded by genes which are transcribed early in infection, in the absence of prior protein synthesis. The IE polypeptide of PRV and Vmw175, Vmw110 and Vmw63 of HSV-1 fall into this category of viral <u>trans</u>-activators and are discussed in section 2.3.1. Adenoviruses, papoviruses and human lymphotrophic viruses

also possess well studied examples of polypeptides which are able to regulate gene expression.

3.5.1 Adenovirus ELA polypeptides

The adenovirus transcription unit expresses two overlapping mRNAs which encode 234aa and 289aa polypeptides (Perricaudet <u>et al.</u>, 1979) which are multifunctional. First, they positively regulate transcription from adenovirus promoters (Jones and Shenk, 1979b; Berk <u>et al.</u>, 1979) and also from cellular promoters (Triesman <u>et al.</u>, 1983; Green <u>et al.</u>, 1983;). Secondly, they repress transcription mediated by enhancer elements (Borelli <u>et al.</u>, 1984; Velcich and Ziff, 1985). They are involved in the immortalisation of primary cell lines (Haley <u>et al.</u>, 1984; Montell <u>et al.</u>, 1984), and also induce cellular DNA replication, probably by mediating gene expression (Kaczmarek <u>et al.</u>, 1986).

Different domains of the ElA polypeptides are involved in <u>trans</u>-activation and repression or transformation functions (Moran <u>et al.</u>, 1986; Lillie <u>et al.</u>, 1986). The 234pp lacks the <u>trans</u>-activating domain and functions primarily as a repressor (Lillie <u>et al.</u>, 1986). Both polypeptides are required to induce a fully transformed phenotype (Montell et al., 1984; Bos and Van der Eb, 1985)

Extensive promoter deletions have failed to reveal any specific sequence element required for ELA <u>trans</u>-activation other than those involved in promoter function in the absence of stimulation (Kingston <u>et al</u>., 1985; Murthy <u>et al</u>., 1985; Leff <u>et al</u>., 1985), indicating the lack of an ELA binding site. However, Kovesdi <u>et al</u>. (1986) showed that the promoter of the adenovirus E2 gene was protected from nuclease digestion by the binding of cellular factors and that binding was greatly increased in infected cells. It appears that the ELA product may elevate the transcription rate by increasing the affinity of cellular factors.

3.5.2 SV40 T antigen

The SV40 T antigen is required for efficient

transcription of late mRNA (Brady <u>et al</u>., 1984a; Keller and Alwin, 1984) and has an autoregulatory function (Khoury and May, 1977).

Purified T antigen binds specifically to three sites around the origin of replication (Tjian, 1978; Shalloway et al., 1980). Binding of the T antigen to the two sites closest to the early mRNA initiation site appears to repress the first phase of early gene transcription (Rio et al., 1980; Dimaio and Nathens, 1982). The increase in late gene expression does not appear to be totally dependent on T antigen binding, as genes under the control of late gene upstream sequences, but lacking the origin binding sites, are trans-activated by T antigen. A 33bp sequence located between the 72bp repeats is attributed with mediating this response (Keller and Alwin, 1985). T antigen also acts indirectly to induce cis-activaton by SV40 enhancer sequences of the non-responsive TK promoter (Robbins et al., Trans-activation by SV40 T antigen, like that by 1986b). adenovirus ElA and herpesvirus IE polypeptides appears to be indirect and to be mediated by interaction with cellular factors.

3.5.3 HIV tat and art

The retrovirus, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) possesses two trans-activating polypeptides tat and art which are essential for the expression of structural genes and replication of the virus (Sodroski et al., 1985, Dayton et al., 1986; Fisher et al., 1986). It has been suggested that tat does not significantly affect mRNA levels but is required for the translation of the HIV polypeptides (Feinberg et al., 1986; Rosen et al., 1986). This proposed translational effect is consistent with the finding that sequences responsive to tat activation are located in the region of the LTR which contains the 5' mRNA leader (Rosen et al., 1985). However, increased levels of mRNAs were observed when heterologous genes under the control of the HIV LTR sequences were trans-activated by tat (Cullen, 1986). At present, the simplest explanation of tat action is that the binding of this protein to the mRNA causes both

a derepression of translation and an increase in mRNA stability.

The mode of action of the <u>art trans</u>-activator is also unclear. Sodroski <u>et al</u>. (1986) proposed that <u>art</u> relieves the post transcriptional block in the expression of the gag and env structural proteins, while Feinberg <u>et al</u>. (1986) found transcription of an <u>art</u> defective mutant resulted in an abnormal pattern of viral mRNA synthesis and proposed this gene to be "a trans-acting regulator of splicing".

~

MATERIALS AND METHODS

4 MATERIALS

4.1 Chemicals

Chemicals were purchased from BDH Chemicals UK, Pharmacia Fine Chemicals, Koch-Light Laboratories and Sigma (London) Ltd. Solvents were obtained from James Burroughs UK Ltd and Koch-Light Laboratories. Radiochemicals were purchased from Amersham International plc and synthetic oligonucleotides from New England Biolabs.

4.2 Enzymes

Restriction endonucleases and DNA modifying enzymes were obtained from Bethesda Research Laboratories, New England Biolabs., Nbl Enzymes Ltd and Boehringer Mannheim GmbH.

4.3 Cells

The cells used were BHK-21 clone 13 (Macpherson and Stoker, 1962) and PK15 supplied by Gibco Ltd.

4.4 <u>Viruses</u>

HSV-1 viruses used in this study were all derived from strain $17(syn^+)$ (Brown <u>et al.</u>, 1973) including the mutants tsK (Marsden <u>et al.</u>, 1976), TK⁻ (Sainders, 1981), and tsK TK⁻. Wild type PRV was used (Kaplan and Vatter, 1959).

4.5 Bacterial strains

Two bacterial strains of E.coli Kl2 were used: DH-1 (<u>recAl, nalA, r_R-, m_R-, endoI-, B-, relAl)(Hanahan, 1983).</u> JM101 Δ (Lac', pro), supE, thi⁻, F'tra D36, proAB, lacIq, Z Δ M15 (Messing et al., 1981).

4.6 Plasmids

HSV-1 genomic clones of the pGX series were obtained from stocks maintained at the Institute of Virology. EcoRI

fragments were cloned in pACYCl84 or pBR328, KpnI fragments were tailed with dC and cloned into the gG tailed PstI site of pAT153. BamHI fragments were cloned in pAT153. PRV KpnIh was kindly provided by Dr. A. J.Davison and was constructed by the same procedure as HSV-1 cloned KpnI fragments. Plasmid pUC9 (Vieira and Messing, 1982) was utilised for most of the cloning operations carried out in the course of this work.

4.7 Monoclonal antibodies

Monoclonal antibodies against Vmw65, MA1044 and LP1 were kindly provided by Drs. J.W. Palfreyman and A.C. Minson, respectively.

4.8 Tissue culture media

Cells were grown in Glasgow modified Eagle's medium (Bus by <u>et al.</u>, 1964) supplied by Gibco Ltd. Medium was supplemented with loounits/ml penicillin, looug/ml streptomycin.

| ETC ₁₀ | Eagle's medium containing 10% tryptose |
|-------------------|--|
| | phosphate, 10% calf serum. |
| EHU2 | Eagle's medium containing 2% human serum. |
| PBSA | 170mM NaCl, 3.4mM KCl, 2mM KH ₂ PO ₄ |
| | (pH7.2). |
| PBS | PBSA plus $CaCl2H_20$ and $MgCl_26H_20$ both at |
| | lg/l. |
| Versene | 0.6mM EDTA dissolved in PBSA containing |
| | 0.002% w/v phenol red. |
| Trypsin | 0.25% w/v trypsin dissolved in |
| | Tris-saline. |

4.9 Bacterial culture media

| L.Broth | 10g/l NaCl, 10g/l Bactopeptone. |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| | 5g/l yeast extract. |
| L.Broth agar | L.Broth plus 1.5% w/v agar. |
| 2YT Broth | 5g/l NaCl, 16g/l Bactopeptone, 10g/l |
| | yeast extract. |

| Top agar | 8g/l NaCl, 10g/l Bactopeptone, 8g/l agar. |
|----------|---|
| | Antibiotics were used in the following |
| | concentrations: Ampicillin, 50ug/ml; |
| | Tetracycline, 5ug/ml. |

4.10 Commonly used buffers

| TBE | 90mM Tris; 90mM Boric acid, 1mM EDTA |
|-----|---|
| | (pH8.3) |
| E | 36mM Tris, 30mM NaH ₂ PO ₄ , lmM EDTA |
| EEB | 40mM Tris HCl (pH8.5), 0.5mM sodium |
| | acetate, lmM EDTA |
| SSC | 150mM NaCl, 15mM trisodium citrate. |

Restriction enzyme buffers

| low salt | 10mM Tris HCl (pH7.4), 10mM MgCl ₂ , 1mM |
|-------------|---|
| | DTT. |
| medium salt | 50mM NaCl, 10mM Tris HCl (pH7.4), 10mM |
| | MgCl ₂ , lmM DTT. |
| high salt | 100mM NaCl, 10mM Tris HCl (pH7.4), 10mM |
| | MgCl ₂ . |
| Sma | 20mM KCl, 10mM Tris HCl (pH8.0), 10mM |
| | MgCl ₂ , lmM DTT. |

n an an an Anna Anna an Anna an

5 METHODS

5.1 Tissue culture

BHK and PK cells were grown in rotating plastic bottles (850 cm^2) from a seed stock of approximately 6×10^7 cells at 37° C in 100ml of ETC₁₀ and an atmosphere of 5% CO₂ and 95% air. Two days later confluent monolayers were harvested in 10ml of trypsin/versene (1:1 v/v), 10ml of fresh ETC₁₀ was added and cells were resuspended by pipetting. This suspension was used to seed subsequent monolayers.

5.2 Preparation of virus and viral proteins

5.2.1 Preparation of stocks of infectious virus

Wild type PRV, and mutant and wt HSV, were grown in BHK cells in glass roller bottles according to the following procedure: a 90% confluent monolayer was infected at moi of 0.003 pfu per cell in 40ml of ETC_{10} and incubated at $31^{\circ}C$ until the cells exhibited obvious CPE (2-3 days). The medium was removed and centrifuged at 3,000rpm for 15min. Cell associated virus (CAV) was prepared from the pellet by resuspending it in 2ml of ETC_{10} and sonicating to disrupt the cells. The supernatant from the 3,000rpm centrifugation step was used to prepare cell released virus (CRV). This medium was centrifuged at 15,000rpm for 2h at 4° C in a GSA rotor, and the pelleted virus was suspended in lml ETC10 by sonication. Sterility checks were performed by streaking virus preparations on blood agar plates and incubating at 31°C for 5 days. Virus preparations were titrated on BHK cells and were stored at -70°C.

5.2.2 Particle counts

Particle counts were determined by electron microscopy, kindly performed by Mr. J. Aitken.

5.2.3 UV irradiation of virus

Approximately 10⁹ pfu of virus was diluted in 10ml of Eagle's medium (without phenol red) and centrifuged at
15,000rpm for 1h in an SS34 rotor. The virus pellet was resuspended in fresh medium by sonication then maintained on ice until required. 0.8ml of the suspension was placed in a 50mm Petri dish and irradiated by a Englehard- Hanovia bacteriocidal UV lamp with an output of 32erg/mm²/sec, at a distance of 14cm for periods of between 5 and 10min (Notarianni and Preston, 1982). Calf serum was then added to 10% and virus stored at -70°C. The titre of the virus stock before and after UV irradiation was determined to ensure reduction of the order of 5x10⁵ fold had occurred.

5.2.4 Preparation of <u>35</u>S labelled virions

A roller bottle of confluent BHK cells was infected with 2x10⁸ pfu of wt HSV-1 virus in 20ml ETC10 and incubated at 37°C for 6h. The medium was removed and replaced with 20ml ETC₁₀, containing 1/5th the normal methionine concentration, plus 2mCi ³⁵S methionine. The cells were incubated for a further 16h at 37°C and then the medium was decanted and centrifuged at 11,000rpm for 5min in an SS34 rotor. The supernatant was layered gently over a sucrose cushion (5ml of 10% w/v sucrose, 10% v/v PBSA) and tubes spun at 18,000rpm for 2h at 4°C. After washing, the pellet was resuspended in 0.5ml of 10% v/v PBSA. This preparation was used immediately or stored at -70°C.

5.2.5 <u>Extraction of virion tegument and envelope</u> proteins

400ul of 35 S labelled virions was added to a solution containing 0.03% v/v NP40, 50mM NaCl, 10mM Tris HCl (pH7.5), lmM EDTA in a final volume of 4ml. The virion suspension was incubated at 4°C for 1h then spun at 30,000rpm for 1h at 4°C in an AH650 rotor. The supernatant, which contained solubilised glycoproteins and tegument proteins was stored at -70°C.

5.2.6 Calf thymus DNA cellulose columns

A 15% suspension (w/v) of cellulose powder (Sigmacell) was prepared in lmg/ml double stranded calf thymus DNA. The suspension was spread over the inside of a

beaker, dried at 31°C and then lyophilised. 0.1ml DNA cellulose columns were prepared in 2ml syringes which were plugged with glass fibre paper. The columns were washed with 2ml MSB (50mM NaCl, 10mM Tris HCl (pH7.5), 1mM EDTA). All further procedures were carried out at 4°C. 1ml of virion extract (section 5.2.5) was added and the column washed with Elutions were carried out with 0.5ml fractions lml of MSB. of MSB containing increasing NaCl concentrations and the columns washed with a further lml of the same solution. 2m1 of H₂O and 5mg of carrier protein were added to the eluates and flowthrough and the protein precipitated after the addition of 4 volumes of acetone at $-20^{\circ}C$.

5.3 <u>Construction, preparation and characterisation</u> of plasmid DNAs

5.3.1 Restriction enzyme digestions

DNA was digested in a final volume of between 10 and 50ul in 0.01% BSA and low, medium or high salt or Sma buffer reaction conditions, as specified by Maniatis (1982) or as recommended by the manufacturers. The number of units of enzyme added was dependent on the activity of the enzyme and the amount of DNA present. Reaction mixtures were generally incubated at 37°C for 3h.

5.3.2 <u>Separation of DNA fragments by non-denaturing</u> gel electrophoresis

<u>Agarose gels</u>: 200ml horizontal slab gels (260mmx160mmx5mm) containing 1-1.5% (w/v) agarose were electrophoresed in E buffer plus 0.5ug/ml ethidium bromide, for approximately 16h at 40-80V.

Samples were loaded in 2% Ficoll, 20mM EDTA (pH7.5), E buffer and 20ug/ml bromophenol blue.

50ml "mini" agarose gels (100mmx70mmx7mm) were also used. These gels were electrophoresed in TBE at 40V for lh. Samples were loaded in 10% glycerol; lxTBE, 20ug/ml bromophenol blue. lug/ml ethidium bromide was added prior to visualisation of DNA by UV transillumination. <u>Polyacrylamide gels</u> Vertical non-denaturing polyacrylamide gels were used for resolution of DNA fragments smaller than 0.5kbp.

A solution of 50ml containing 5-10% acrylamide (diluted from a stock of 29% acrylamide and 1% N,N-methylbisacrylamide), 0.55xTBE was prepared and 0.5ml 10% APS and 80ul TEMED added immediately prior to pouring into a prepared gel sandwich (260mmxl60mmxlmm). Acrylamide was allowed to polymerise then samples were applied in 5% glycerol, 0.5xTBE, 20ug/ml bromophenol blue, 20ug/ml xylene cyanol. Electrophoresis was carried out in 0.55xTBE at 40-200V for 3-16h. Bands were visualised by soaking the gel in lug/ml ethidium bromide prior to UV illumination, or by autoradiography of radioactively labelled DNA.

5.3.3 Elution of DNA fragments from gels

A slice of agarose containing the required DNA fragment was removed from the gel. The DNA was isolated from the agarose by electroelution in 1xEEB at 30mA for 1-2h using wells designed for this purpose. The DNA was removed in 200ul of EEB and was purified by phenol/chloroform extraction and precipitation with an equal volume of isopropanol at room temperature in the presence of 4ug E.coli rRNA. A polyacrylamide gel slice containing the DNA fragment was cut into small pieces prior to incubation overnight in 600ul of acrylamide elution buffer (AEB) (0.5M sodium acetate, 0.1% w/v SDS) 2mM EDTA, 20mM Tris HCl (pH7.5) at 45°C. The sample was then centrifuged for 2min at 13,000rpm and the supernatant retained. The acrylamide pellet was incubated for a further 2h in 400ul AEB then centrifuged as before. Supernatants were pooled and filtered through Whatman GF/C paper in a 2ml syringe. The DNA was precipitated after the addition of E.coli rRNA in 2 volumes of ethanol at $-20^{\circ}C$.

5.3.4 Ligation of DNA fragments to plasmid vectors

In most cases the vector used was pUC9 (Vieira and Messing, 1982) which contains a multilinker cloning site. Ligations we performed using 50ng of linearised vector and

200-500ng of purified fragment plus 1 unit of T4 ligase in 20mM Tris HCl (pH7.6), 10mM MgCl₂, 10mM DTT and 0.6mM ATP in a 4ul reaction at 15°C for 16h.

To prevent reannealing linearised vector was treated with bacterial alkaline phosphatase in 50mM Tris (pH8.5) at 65° for 1h or calf intestinal phosphatase in the same conditions as restriction enzyme digest. The sample was then phenol/chloroform extracted and precipitated prior to insertion of a DNA fragment.

Partial digestions of vectors were obtained by digesting 2ug samples of DNA in a series of ethidium bromide concentrations (3-30ug/ml) using various amounts of enzyme (0.3-10 units per reaction). Linear bands were eluted from 200ml agarose gels.

Staggered cut termini DNA fragments were converted to blunt ends by treatment with T4 DNA polymerase. Reactions contained 0.5-1.0ug DNA, 33mM Tris HCl (pH7.8), 66mM potassium acetate, 10mM magnesium acetate, 100ug/ml BSA, 200uM dCTP, dGTP, dTTP and dATP plus 4 units of T4 DNA polymerase and were incubated at 15°C for 3h.

Phosphorylated restriction enzyme site linkers were inserted into vectors by the same procedure as DNA fragments. 0.15ug of linker was used per ligation.

5.3.5 Transformation of E.coli

10ml of L.Broth was inoculated with 5ul of glycerol stock of DH-1 and incubated at 37°C overnight. Iml of this culture was added to 90ml of L.Broth and the mixture shaken at $37^{\circ}C$ until the OD₆₀₀ was 0.2 (normally for 2.5 h). After cooling on ice for 10min the culture was centrifuged at 3,000rpm for 15min at 4°C in an SS34 rotor. Bacterial pellets were resuspended in a total of 50ml of ice cold 100mM CaCl₂ and incubated on ice for 1h. This mixture was centrifuged as before and E.coli suspended in lml of ice cold CaCl₂. 100ul CaCl₂ shocked cells was added to 2ul of ligation mix (section 5.3.3) and incubated on ice for lh. The mixture was then heated at 42°C for 2min and added to 2ml of L.Broth. These cultures were agitated at 37°C for 90min and 200ul aliquots were spread on L.Broth agar plates

containing the appropriate antibiotic. Plates were incubated at $37^{\circ}C$ overnight.

5.3.6 Analysis of transformed E.coli colonies

Colonies were picked from agar plates into 2ml of L.broth plus antibiotic and shaken at 37°c for 6h. Choramphenicol was added to a final concentration of 25ug/ml and incubation continued overnight at 37°C. The following day the E.coli cells were pelleted at 5,000rpm for 5min in an MSE microfuge and the pellet was resuspended in 100ul STET (8% w/v sucrose, 5% v/v Triton X100, 50mM EDTA, 50mM Tris HCl pH8.0) containing lmg/ml lysozyme, or in 100ul TELT (50mM Tris HCl pH7.8, 62.5mM EDTA, 0.4% v/v Triton X100, 2.5M LiCl) plus lmg/ml lysozyme. Following incubation at 100°C for 1min the mixture was centrifuged at 13,000rpm for 10min and pellets discarded. TELT preps were placed on ice for 5min prior to centrifugation. The supernatant was precipitated with 100ul of isopropanal at -20°C for 30min. After centrifugation at 15,000rpm for 5min the pellets were washed in ethanol, dried and resuspended in 30ul H₂0.

The "mini prep" DNA samples were generally assayed for the insertion of a fragment by screening for increase in size compared to vector DNA. Further analysis was carried out by restriction digestion of samples.

5.3.7 Large scale plasmid DNA preparations

Large scale DNA preparations were carried out by the "hard lysis" procedure, an adaptation of the method of Guerry et al. (1973).

5ul of glycerol stock of bacteria containing the appropriate plasmid was added to 10ml of L.Broth plus antibiotic and incubated at 37°C overnight. 0.5ml of this stock was used to inoculate 200ml of L.Broth containing antibiotic and the culture was shaken at 37°C for 8h. Chloramphenicol was then added to a final concentration of 25ug/ml and incubation continued overnight. The culture was then centrifuged at 8,000rpm for 10min in a GSA rotor. After decanting the supernatant the pellet was suspended in 5ml of 25% w/v sucrose, 50mM Tris (pH8.0), and 2.5ml of

10mg/ml freshly prepared lysozyme added. The samples were mixed then maintained on ice for 30min. 2ml of 250mM EDTA (pH7.5) was added and after a further 5min 1.5ml of 5M Nacl and 1.5ml of 20% w/v SDS was mixed with extract. Incubation on ice was continued for 2h and the preparations were centrifuged at 20,000rpm for 1h at 4°C in an SS34 rotor. The supernatant containing the plasmid DNA was further purified by two extractions with phenol/chloroform, one with chloroform followed by precipitation with two volumes of ethanol at $-20^{\circ}C$. DNA was pelleted by centrifugation at 2,500rpm for 15min and dissolved in 10ml of TNE (20mM Tris (pH7.5), 100mM NaCl 1mM EDTA) plus loug/ml RNAase. After incubation at 37°C for 4h approximately 2mg of proteinase K was added and samples maintained at 37°C overnight. The proteinase K was removed by two phenol/chloroform extractions plus a chloroform extraction. Sodium acetate (pH7.0) was added to a concentration of 0.3M and DNA was precipitated by 0.5 volumes of isopropanol at room temperature for 2h. After centrifugation at 5,000rpm for 15min at 20°C in an SS34 rotor the pellet was washed with ethanol, dried and dissolved in 500ul H₂0.

5.3.8 Estimation of DNA concentration

A series of dilutions of plasmid DNA, linearised with appropriate restriction enzyme, was prepared. The samples were electrophoresed beside DNA of known concentration and photographed on Polaroid 665 film under UV illumination. Concentration of DNA was estimated from densitometric traces of the bands on a negative film.

5.4 Gene expression experiments

5.4.1 Transfection of DNA into cells

Plasmid DNA was transfected into BHK or PK cells using the calcium phosphate precipitation technique, a modification of the method of Shen <u>et al</u>. (1982).

Cocktails were prepared containing chimaeric TK plasmid, cloned viral genomic DNA (where applicable) plus carrier DNA to a total of 3ug, 66ul of 2xHeBS (260mM NaCl,

9.8mM KCl, 1.6mM Na₂HPO₄, llmM D glucose, 42mM HEPES (pH7.05) and distilled water to 132ul. 9ul of 2M CaCl₂ was then added and samples immediately vortexed for 20s. The tubes were allowed to stand at room temperature for 30min. The medium was then removed from 80% confluent monolayers grown in 30mm Petri dishes and they were overlaid with the calcium phosphate precipitate and incubated at 37°C for 40min, with intermittent rocking.

Plating medium containing 17.75ml ETC10, 20ml of "conditioned" ETC10, 2ml of 2xHeBS and 0.25ml of 2M CaCl2 was prepared and 2ml was added to each monolayer and incubation continued for a further 3h at 37°C. The plating medium was then removed from the cells and 25% v/v dimethyl sulphoxide in 1x HeBS was applied for 4min at room temperature. The dimethyl sulphoxide was removed and cells were washed twice with ETC10, a further 2ml of ETC10 was added and monolayers were incubated at 38.5°C for 1h. The medium was removed and cells were then either infected with UV inactivated virus or mock infected. After absorption for 1h fresh ETC₁₀ was added and incubation continued at 38.5° C for 16h.

5.4.2 Preparation of cell extract

The medium was removed from the cell monolayers (transfected as above) which were then washed with ice cold PBS. 1ml of fresh PBS was added and cells were scraped into this medium. The cell suspension was transferred to 1.5ml reaction tubes and centrifuged at 5,000rpm for 1min. The supernatant was carefully removed and cells were resuspended in 100ul ice cold TK lysis buffer (20mM Tris HCl(pH7.5), 2mM MgCl₂ 10mM NaCl, 6.5mM β mercaptoethanol, 0.5% v/v NP40) by vortexing and the tubes placed on ice for 5min. Samples were centrifuged at 13,000rpm for 2min then supernatant transferred to fresh tubes and maintained on ice or stored at -70° C.

5.4.3 TK assays

Samples of cell extract were assayed for TK activity in a reaction mix containing 100mM sodium phosphate (pH6.0),

10mM MgCl₂, 50uM dTTP, 5mM ATP and 100uCi/ml ³H thymidinekin a 50ul reaction mix at 30°C. In most experiments a 5ul sample of cell extract and a 30min incubation period was used. The reaction was terminated by the addition of thymidine to 33uM and tubes were heated at 90°C for 4mins. They were cooled on ice for 5min and centrifuged at 13,000rpm for 2min. 50ul of the supernatant was spotted onto a DE81 filter paper disc. The discs were washed three times in 4mM ammonium formate (pH4.0), 10mM thymidine at 37° C and twice in absolute alcohol. Discs were then dried under a heat lamp and placed in vials containing 5ml of scintillation fluid. Incorporation of ³H thymidine was determined by scintillation counting and used as a measure of TK activity.

5.5 <u>Mapping of mRNA</u>

5.5.1 Extraction of cytoplasmic RNA

A roller bottle of confluent BHK cells was inoculated with 6×10^9 pfu of HSV-1 or PRV in 25ml ETC₁₀ and incubated at 37° C for 6h. When IE cytoplasmic RNA was required cells were infected in the presence of 200ug/ml cycloheximide.

After viral infection had proceeded for 6h, medium was decanted and cells were washed with ice cold PBS. All the initial steps in RNA extraction procedure were carried out at 4°C or on ice to minimise nuclease degradation of the RNA. Cells were scraped into 25ml cold PBS and the suspension was centrifuged at 2,000rpm for 2min at 4°C. Cell pellets were then resuspended in 5ml lysis buffer (0.2M Tris HCl (pH8.5), 0.14M NaCl, 2mM MgCl₂, 10ug/ml cycloheximide, 0.5% NP40) and pipetted 4 times through a 10ml pipette while on ice and centrifuged at 2,500rpm for 3min at 4°C. The supernatant was transferred to a flask containing 15ml of 3mM Tris HCl (pH8.5), 2mM EDTA and 0.2% SDS plus 15ml phenol/chloroform at room temperature. The contents were mixed by swirling then left for 10min with intermittent mixing before centrifugation at 2,500rpm for 10min at 20°C. The supernatant was removed and subjected to two further phenol/chloroform extractions, followed by a

54

at 47 ci /manch

chloroform extraction. NaCl was added to 0.1M and RNA precipitated by the addition of 2 volumes of ethanol followed by standing at -20°C overnight. The RNA was pelleted by centrifugation at 2,500rpm for 10min at 4°C, and washed in ethanol, dried, then dissolved in 250ul of distilled water.

5.5.2 Hybrid arrest of in vitro translation

5.5.2.1 Hybridisation of DNA fragments to RNA

5ug samples of plasmid containing an appropriate DNA fragment were digested with a suitable restriction enzyme, phenol chloroform extracted and ethanol precipitated. The DNA pellet was dissolved in 80ul of deionised formamide plus 6ul of 1M PIPES (pH7.4) and heated While samples were at this temperature for 5min at $90^{\circ}C$. 6ul (approximately 2ug) of cytoplasmic RNA and 8ul of 5M NaCl were added, rapidly mixed, and samples were immediately transferred to a water bath at 58°C and incubated for lh. with unrelated DNA or Control samples lacking DNA were treated in a similar Following incubation, NaCl was added to a manner. concentration of 0.2M in a final volume of 400ul and samples were precipitated with 1ml of ethanol at -20°C then dissolved in 5ul of water. DNA/RNA hybrids were denatured by boiling for lmin.

5.5.2.2 In vitro translation

In vitro translation was carried out as described by Preston (1977) and using components provided by Dr. C.M. Preston. A cocktail was mixed by the ordered addition of the following components: 8ul of 2.5M HEPES (pH7.7.), 8ul of 50mM CaCl₂, 6ul of 10mM magnesium acetate, 4ul of 100mM amino acids mixture (- methionine), 2ul of 100mM spermidine, 2ul of 100mM DTT, 2ul of 60mM CTP, 24ul of BHK cell ribosomal salt wash fraction, 140ul of rabbit reticulocyte Sl00 fraction, 40ul of rabbit reticulocyte pH5.0 fraction, 20ul of 20x energy mix (20mM ATP, 2mM GTP, 100mg/ml creatine phosphate and 400ug/ml creatine phosphate kinase (pH7.5)and 4ul of 10,000 units/ml micrococcal nuclease. This mixture was incubated at 21°C for 10min to allow nuclease digestion of the rabbit mRNA, and 10ul of 100mM EGTA and 50ul of 35s methionine (0.6mCi) was added. 12ul samples of this reaction mix were added to 3ul samples of mRNA, DNA/RNA hybrid or denatured DNA/RNA hybrid. The reactions were incubated at 30°C for 2h and terminated by the addition of 15ul of 100mM EDTA, 200ug/ml RNAase, 1% w/v methionine. The polypeptides translated <u>in vitro</u> were analysed by SDS PAGE or by immunoprecipitation with monoclonal antibody.

5.5.2.3. Immunoprecipitation

In vitro translation mix or extract to be immune precipitated was diluted in extraction buffer to give a final concentration of 0.1M Tris HCl (pH8.0), 10% glycerol, 0.5% NP40, 0.5% sodium deoxycholate, 0.2mM phenylmethylsulphonylfluoride and incubated for lh on ice. 1/25 volume of preimmune rabbit serum plus 1/5 volume of fixed Staphylococcus aureus was added to the labelled antigen, followed by incubation at 4°C for 30min. One half of the sample was added to 5ul of monoclonal antibody, while the remainder was added to 5ul of ascites fluid as a control. Samples were placed at 4°C for 3h and after the addition of 100ul of Staphylococcus incubation was continued for a further hour. The samples were then washed by suspending them in 600ul of cold washing buffer (0.5M LiCl, 0.1M Tris (pH8.0), 1% p mercaptoethanol) then centrifugation for 1min at 5,000rpm. The supernatant was discarded and the washing procedure repeated twice. Samples were resuspended in PAGE buffer, boiled for 5min and centrifuged for 5min, prior to electrophoresis on an SDS polyacrylamide gel.

5.5.2.4 SDS polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis

40ml of gel mix was prepared containing the required amount of 30% acrylamide/3% DATD to give a final concentration of between 8% and 10% acrylamide plus 1xGB (1.5M Tris HCl (pH8.9), 0.4% SDS). The acrylamide was activated by the addition 0.5ml 10% w/v of APS and 40ul TEMED and poured into a vertical gel mould (170mmx130mmx1.5mm). While still liquid the acrylamide was

overlaid with lml of lxGB and allowed to polymerise for lh.

24ml stacking gel solution was prepared, which contained 5% acrylamide, 0.5% DATD, 1xSGB (0.5M Tris HCl (pH6.7), 0.4% SDS, 0.5ml of 10% APS and 35ul of TEMED.

The buffer was removed from the surface of the running gel and after washing, the mould was filled with the stacking gel solution and a suitable teflon comb was inserted.

Samples were prepared by boiling for 5min in a denaturing buffer of final concentration 50mM Tris HCl (pH6.7), 2% SDS, 10% glycerol. Gels were electrophoresed for 3-4h in a buffer containing 50mM Tris, 65mM glycine and 0-1% SDS and fixed by soaking overnight in 25% methanol, 6% acetic acid. Gels containing low levels of radioctivity were shaken for 1h in EN³HANCE, followed by 1h in H₂O prior to being dried onto Whatman 3MM paper under vacuum. Autoradiographs of gels were made using Xomat S or Agfa film.

5.5.3

Sl nuclease mapping mRNA 5' terminus 5.5.3.1 <u>5' 32p</u> labelling of probe

10ug of plasmid DNA containing a suitable insert was digested with an appropriate restriction enzyme. Tris HCl (pH8.0) was added to a final concentration of 10mM together with 300 units of bacterial alkaline phosphatase and the sample was incubated at 65°C for lh. Following phenol/chloroform extraction and ethanol precipitation the DNA pellet was dried then dissolved in kinase buffer (70mM Tris HCl (pH7.6), 10mM MgCl₂, 5mM DTT). 50uCi of γ^{32} P dATP plus 2 units of T4 polynucleotide kinase were added and the mixture incubated at 37°C for 3h. The labelled sample was loaded on a 5% non-denaturing acrylamide gel, as described in section 5.3.2. Bands were detected by autoradiography using Xomat-S film. The appropriate band was cut out and DNA extracted according to the method in section 5.3.3.

DNA/RNA hybridisation and Sl nuclease digestion 5.5.3.2

Approximately 0.5ug of 5' end labelled DNA was precipitated with loug of cytoplasmic RNA. The resultant pellet was resuspended in 20ul of 90% v/v deionised

formamide 0.4M NaCl, 40mM PIPES (pH6.8), 1mM EDTA and heated at 90°C for 5min. The samples were transferred rapidly to a water bath at 58°C and incubated for 16h. They were then placed on ice. 4,000 units of S1 nuclease was added in S1 buffer to give a final concentration of 25mM NaCl, 3mM sodium acetate (pH4.5), 0.1mM $ZnSO_4$ in a volume of 200ul.

The samples were incubated at 37°C for 90min. EDTA (pH7.5) was then added to a concentration of 20mM and sodium acetate (pH7.0) to 0.3M. The samples were phenol/chloroform extracted, ethanol precipitated and electrophoresed on a denaturing polyacrylamide gel along side ³²P labelled size markers.

5.5.3.3 Denaturing polyacrylamide gels

50ml of acrylamide solution was prepared, which contained 8% or 10% acrylamide (diluted from a stock of 29% acrylamide, 1% N,N-methylbisacrylamide, 7M urea), 21ml of 10M urea, 0.55xTBE, 300ul of 10% APS and 50ul TEMED. This solution was poured into a mold (230mmx450mmx0.35mm). After polymerisation the gel was prerun at 40W for 1h prior to loading samples. The samples were dissolved in 80% de-ionised formamide, 0.55xTBE, 1mM EDTA, 0.1% w/v xylene cyanol and 0.1% bromophenol blue and denatured by heating at 100°C for 3min before loading. Electrophoresis was performed in 0.55xTBE at 40W for approximately 2h.

5.6 Southern blotting

5.6.1 Transfer of DNA fragments to nitrocellulose

The method used was essentially that of Southern (1975). The agarose gel to be blotted was shaken for 45min in Gel Soak I (200mM NaOH, 600mM NaCl) then for a further 45min in Gel Soak II (1M Tris HCl (pH8.0), 0.6M NaCl) at room temperature. The gel was then transferred to two sheets of Whatman 3MM filter paper, supported by a glass plate. The edges of the filter paper were dipping into a tray containing 6xSSC. A sheet of nitrocellulose, the same dimensions as the gel was placed on top, covered by 2 sheets of 3MM paper and a stack of paper towels, also cut to size.

The towels were weighted and the blot left overnight in order for the DNA to transfer to the nitrocellulose. The following day the nitrocellulose was removed and allowed to dry in air and baked at 72°C for 2h.

5.6.2 Preparation of <u>32</u>P labelled probe

DNA fragments were labelled by ^{32}P as described by Rigby et al. (1977). 0.2ug of plasmid DNA was incubated in a reaction mix containing 40mM ATP, 40mM dTTP, 2.5ul of 10xNTB (5M Tris HCl (pH7.5), 1M MgCl₂, 1M DTT and 5mg/ml BSA) and $2x10^{-4}$ ug DNAase at room temperature for 3min. The mix was then placed on ice and diluted to 25ul by the addition of 30uCi of both $a^{32}P$ dGTP and $a^{32}P$ dCTP, 3 units of E.coli DNA polymerase I plus distilled water. The reaction ³²P labelled DNA was then was incubated at 15°C for 2h. separated from unincorporated triphosphates by fractionation on a 10ml Sephadex G50 column. Elution of the column was carried out by addition of 10mM Tris/1mM EDTA and the first peak of radioactivity, which contained the DNA was The specific activity was found to be collected. approximately 10⁸cpm/ug DNA.

5.6.3 Hybridisation to nitrocellulose filter.

DNA hybridisations were carried out under conditions of high stringency by the method of Southern (1975). The nitrocellulose containing separated DNA fragments was prehybridised in 100ml 6xSSC, 5xDenhardts (0.5% w/v Ficoll, 0.5% w/v polyvinylpyrollidone, 0.1% w/v SDS 0.5% w/v BSA) and 20ug/ml denatured calf thymus DNA at 70°C for 2h in a sealed polythene bag. Meanwhile the probe was denatured by incubation in 0.2M NaOH for 10min at 20°C, followed by neutralisation by the addition of 0.2M HCL.

The pre-hybridisation mixture was removed and replaced with the denatured probe in a mix of same final composition as the pre-hyridisation solution. The nitrocellulose filter was shaken overnight at 70°C then washed in 40xDenhardts, 4xSSC for 30min at room temperature, followed by three washes in 0.3xSSC, 0.1% SDS at 65°C. It was then air dried and autoradiographed.

5.7 DNA sequencing

Sequencing was carried out by the dideoxy/chain termination method (Sanger <u>et al.</u>, 1977, 1980) using single stranded template obtained by the cloning of DNA fragments in M13 vectors (Messing <u>et al.</u>, 1977; Messing and Vieira, 1982).

5.7.1 Cloning of DNA fragments into M13 vectors

A mixture of restriction fragments or single fragment isolated from a gel were ligated into the multilinker site of M13 mp8, mp18 or mp19 RF vectors (Messing and Viera, 1982) using the same procedure as described in section 5.3.4. Ligation mixes were transfected into E.coli strain JM101. Induction of competence of the JM101 bacteria was by the method described for DH-1 in section 5.3.5 except that JM101 were grown in 2YT Broth.

2ul of the ligation reaction was mixed with 100ul of competent JM101 and incubated on ice for 45min. The mixture was then heated at 42°C for 3min before adding it to 3ml molten top agar containing 208ug/ml isopropyl-D-thiogalactosidase and 208ug/ml 5-bromo, 4-chloro, 3-indolyl, B-D-galactopyranosidase plus 100ul of growing JM101 culture. The agar mixture was shaken and quickly poured onto L.Broth agar plates. After cooling the plates were incubated at 37°C overnight.

Plaques resulting from intact M13 phage vectors were blue in colour, while those produced by M13 vectors containing an insert were colourless allowing them to be easily identified.

5.7.2 Preparation of single stranded template

Colourless plaques were picked into 2ml aliquots of 2YT Broth containing 20ul of JM101 culture, and shaken at 37°C for 6h. The contents were poured into 1.5ml reaction tubes and spun at 13,000rpm for 5min. Supernatants containing the phage, were decanted into tubes containing 100ul of 20% PEG 6,000, 2.5M NaCl. The contents were mixed thoroughly and tubes incubated at 4°C overnight. Phage was pelleted by centrifugation at 13,000rpm for 5min and the supernatant was completely removed. The pellet was resuspended in 100ul TE (10mM Tris HCl (pH8.0), 1mM EDTA) and extracted with 100ul phenol/chloroform. Following centrifugation at 13,000rpm for 5min the aqueous phase was removed, made to 0.3M sodium acetate and ethanol precipitated. DNA was washed in 80% ethanol, dried, and dissolved in 50ul TE.

5.7.3 Sequencing reactions

Sequencing reactions were based on the protocol of Sanger et al. (1977).

The primer was hybridised to the DNA templates as follows: 2ul of template plus 1ml of primer (0.2 pmol/ul) were mixed in a loul reaction containing loomM Tris (pH8.0), 100mM MgCl₂ and incubated at 37°C for 30min. 2ul of this annealing reaction was added to each of four tubes containing 2ul of either A,T,G or C mix followed by addition of 2ul of Klenow mix. The composition of A,T,G and C mixes is shown in table 2. Klenow mix was freshly prepared and contained 2ul of a³²P dATP, 20 units of Klenow polymerase and was made to the required volume with 5.9mM dATP/5mM Tris HCl (pH8.0), 0.5mM EDTA. After a brief centrifugation to pool components in the bottom of the tube, the samples were incubated at 31°C for 15min. 2ul of "chase" mix (all dNTPs at 0.25mM) was then added and incubation continued for a further 30min. Samples were then applied to a denaturing gel.

5.7.4 Denaturing sequencing gels

Sequencing gels required prepared "top" gel and "bottom" gel mixes. Top gel mix: 6% acrylamide, 0.3% N,N'-methylbisacrylamide,

9M urea, 0.5XTBE.

Bottom gel mix: 6% acrylamide, 0.3%

N,N'-methylbisacrylamide, 9M urea, 2.5XTBE, 5%sucrose.

Gradient sequencing gels were poured as follows: 80ml of top gel mix was activated by the addition of 90ul of 25% APS plus 90ul of TEMED and 50ml of bottom gel mix was activated by the addition of 13ul of 25% APS and 13ul TEMED 15ml of the polymerising top gel mix, then 12ml of the bottom mix was drawn into a 60ml syringe and added to a gel mould (400mmx430mmx0.35mm). The mould was then filled with the remainder of the activated top gel mix.

2ul of formyl dye (lmg/ml bromophenol blue, lmg/ml xylene cyanol, 10mM EDTA in deionised formamide) was added to each sequencing reaction and they were heated at 90°C for 5min prior to loading on a gel. The gel was electrophoresed for 2h at 70W in a kit containing lxTBE in the bottom well and 0.5xTBE in the top well.

Alternatively, samples were electrophoresed on a 6% single concentration acrylamide gel prepared from top mix alone. These gels were electrophoresed for 20min prior to loading of samples. The tank buffer was 0.5xTBE.

5.7.5 Handling of sequence data

The sequence data was managed by programs of the Staden database package (Staden, 1979, 1980). All computer analysis was carried out using a Digital Research PDP 11/44 machine, running under the RSX-11M operating system. Programs were implemented by Dr. P. Taylor.

Gel readings were entered into files using the BATIN program. They were then inserted in the database automatically using the DBAUTO program, or screened to determine overlap with existing database consensus sequence by DBX. The relationships between files was maintained by the DBU program which also incorporates facilities for editing database and entering readings manually.

Sequence homology was determined by the matrix comparison program "CINTHOM" (Pustell and Kafatos, 1982).

Table 2. Nucleotide sequencing mixes

| | da-0 | dT-0 | dC-0 | dG-0 |
|------------------|-------|---------|------------|------------------|
| 5mM dTTP | 20 | 1 | 20 | 20 |
| 5mM dCTP | 20 | 20 | 1 | 20 |
| 5mM dGTP | 20 | 20 | 20 | 1 |
| 10xTE | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| H ₂ O | 540 | 370 | 370 | 370 |
| Sequencing | Mixes | | | |
| | dn-0 | | ddntp | H ₂ O |
| T mix | 200 | 200ul (| .3mM ddTTP | 0 |
| C mix | 200 | 56ul | 70uM ddCTP | 144 |
| G mix | 200 | 100ul (| .lmM ddGTP | 100 |
| A mix | 200 | 100ul | 70uM ddATP | 100 |

Deoxynucleotide Triphosphate Mixes

Numbers are in ul.

an an analysis of the provided a special and the

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

6 MAPPING OF THE GENE WHICH ENCODES THE HSV-1 TRANS-ACTIVATOR

6.1 Strategy

As discussed in section 2.2.5, transcription of HSV-1 IE genes is stimulated by a component of the virion. The primary objective of this project was to identify and characterise the polypeptides involved.

Previous studies had shown that a DNA fragment which encoded the HSV-1 <u>trans</u>-activator Vmw175, could stimulate expression of the plasmid pTK1 which contained the coding and regulatory sequences of the TK gene, when both plasmids were cotransfected into BHK cells (Campbell and Preston, unpublished results). A similar approach was therefore employed to identify the <u>trans</u>-inducing factor (TIF) responsible for the regulation of IE genes. Cloned HSV-1 genomic fragments were screened in a transfection system for their ability to stimulate expression of the TK gene under the control of IE upstream sequences.

6.2 <u>Cotransfection of HSV-1 DNA fragments with an IE-TK</u> hybrid plasmid

In the first experiment a series of cloned overlapping fragments, which spanned the HSV-1 genome, were transfected into BHK cells along with pTKN1, by the calcium phosphate precipitation method. The plasmid pTKN1 (figure 8) was constructed by M.G. Cordingley and contains the HSV-1 TK gene linked at +48 to IE gene 3 upstream sequences at +27 and extending to -4,500. The TK gene in this plasmid is regulated in an IE specific manner (Post <u>et al.</u>, 1981; Mackem and Roizman, 1982a; Cordingley <u>et al.</u>, 1983). The HSV-1 genomic fragments used are depicted in figure 6.

The aim of this experiment was to determine whether any of the HSV genomic fragments would express sufficient amounts of the HSV-1 TIF to mediate stimulation of TK activity.

The results of initial investigations are shown in



Figure 6. <u>Genome locations of cloned HSV-1 BamHI, EcoRI and</u> <u>KpnI fragments.</u>

A diagram of the HSV-1 genome is shown above the restriction maps.

(1,2) = (1,2) + (1,2basan ar Sherra a Sherra ya She Sherra ya S Sherra ya S

(1) Charles (1)
(2) Charles (1)
(3) Charles (1)
(4) Charles (1)

table 3. It can be observed that two of the HSV-1 fragments, EcoRI b and EcoRI i, induced elevated TK expression. Preliminary experiments revealed that the activity of the EcoRI i fragment was specific to IE regulated genes. Further experiments therefore focussed on delineating the coding sequences, located within this fragment, which were involved in producing the stimulatory response. Specificity studies of EcoRI b and derivatives of EcoRI i are described in section 6.6.

6.3 <u>Location of the stimulatory sequences within the</u> <u>EcoRI i fragment</u>

The <u>trans</u>-activating ability of EcoRI i was substantiated by the finding that two independantly isolated clones of this fragment, pGX63 and pGX69, induced a stimulatory response (table 4).

The locations of mRNAs encoded within EcoRI i, together with a restriction map of the region were determined by Hall <u>et al</u>. (1982) (figure 7). These data were later confirmed by nucleotide sequence analysis (Dalrymple <u>et al</u>., 1985; Pellett<u>et al</u>., 1985; Dalrymple, 1986). Using the mapping studies of Hall and co-workers as a basis, sub-clones of pGX63 were tested for stimulatory ability in cotransfection assays. Plasmids pGX158 and pMC2 contain the BamHI f and BamHI/EcoRI sub-fragments of EcoRI i, respectively. KpnI clones containing d, z and u fragments were provided by Dr. A. J. Davison.

It was observed that transfection with pGX158 gave rise to increased TK expression while KonI d, z and u and (table 3 for KonId) pMC2 were ineffective (table 5); These results therefore localised the activity to an 8kb Bam HI fragment and suggested that one of the KpnI sites interrupted a DNA region necessary for stimulation.

6.4 Linker insertion mutants of BamHI f

Further delineation of sequences necessary for $\underline{\text{trans}}$ -activation was performed by constructing a series of plasmids, pMC3, pMC4, pMC5, and pMC7, which contained 8bp oligonucleotide linkers in the Bam HI f region (figure 7).



•

Figure 7. Subclones of pGX63 (EcoRI i)

A restriction map of the EcoRI i fragment is shown, together with mapping positions of the mRNAs, as desribed by Hall <u>et al</u>. (1982). The sizes of the mRNAs are in kb, including 0.2kb for the poly A tail, and polypeptide products (mw x 10^3 (K)) are indicated. Restriction endonuclease cleavage sites are abbreviated as follows: B, BamHI; Bg, BglII; E, EcoRI; H, HindIII; Hp, HpaI; K, KpnI; P, PvuII; S, SalI; Sm, SmaI; X, XhoI. Not all SalI and XhoI sites are shown. Construction of the plasmids is described below.

The BamHI f and BamHI/EcoRI sub-fragments were inserted into pAT153 to create pGX158 and pMC2, respectively. Plasmids pMC3 and pMC4 were prepared by partially digesting pGX158 with PvuII and the linear molecules were ligated with EcoRI 8bp linkers (GGAATTCC). For pMC5 and pMC7 a SalI site was coverted to a StuI site by the insertion of an 8bp linker (CCTCGAGG). The linker was phosphorylated, ligated and cleaved with XhoI and was then inserted into pGX158, which was previously linearised by partial digestion with SalI. This manipulation altered the at a SalI site from GTCGAC to sequence GTCGAGGCCTCGAC, AGGCCT being a StuI site. Plasmid pMC8 was constructed by inserting cleaved XhoI linkers into the unique XhoI site pGX158. For the preparation of pMCl, a 2.6kb fragment of pMC7, delimited by the new StuI site and existing XhoI site was cloned between the SalI and SmaI sites of pUC9. Plasmid pMC6 was created by cloning the 2.4kb XhoI/SmaI HSV-1 fragment of PGX158 into pUC9. Plasmid pMClTK was constructed by replacing the HSV-1 sequences between the unique SalI and EcoRI sites of pMCl with a Sall/EcoRI fragment which contained the TK coding sequences. The TK-containing fragment was purified from pFl (Pelham, 1982), which was kindly provided by Dr. H. Pelham.

| Fragment | | TK activity ^b | Stimulation ^C |
|----------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Nono | - | 54 | |
| Nono | - 0 02-0 11 | 54 | |
| None | 0 02-0 11 | | - |
| KpnIb | 0.02 0.11 | 55-82 | 1.3 (3) ^d |
| EcoR Id | 0.08-0.19 | 57- 57 | 1.1 (2) |
| BamHIa | 0.14-0.23 | 53- 78 | 1.2 (2) |
| EcoR Ig | 0.19-0.30 | 30- 68 | 0.8 (4) |
| EcoRIf | 0.31-0.42 | 22- 35 | 0.5 (2) |
| BamHIr | 0.41-0.43 | 37-43 | 0.7 (2) |
| ECOR IM | 0.42-0.45 | 33- 37 | 0.7 (2) |
| KpnIc | 0.44-0.52 | 45-83 | 1.2 (3) |
| EcoR Ia | 0.48-0.63 | 31- 63 | 0.9 (4) |
| KpnId | 0.59-0.67 | 50- 64 | 1.1 (3) |
| EcoRIi | 0.63-0.72 | 118-262 | 3.9 (4) |
| KpnIo | 0.70-0.73 | 51- 74 | 1.1 (4) |
| EcoRIb | 0.72-0.87 | 173-418 | 5.6 (8) |
| EcoR Ih | 0.87-0.96 | 28- 41 | 0.6 (2) |
| | | | |
| a Co | ells were transfecte | ed with 0.5 ug of | pTKNl plus lug |
| 0 | f test plasmid. | | |
| b T | K activities are exp | pressed as counts, | /min per min of |
| a | ssay per ug protein | per ug plasmid. | The range of |
| 0 | bserved values is g | iven. | |
| c S | timulation (fold) re | epresents the mean | n increase in |
| Т | K expression relativ | ve to the pTKNl va | alue. |
| d T | he number of separat | te determinations | is shown in |
| b | rackets. | | |
| A | background of 5cpm/min | u/ug protein/ug plasm | id was deducted fr |

Table 3. Stimulation of TK synthesis by cotransfection with cloned HSV-1 fragments.a

all values

| Table | 4. | Stimulati | on | of | ΤK | express | ion | by | two | independantly |
|-------|----|-----------|-----|------|----|---------|-----|----|-----|---------------|
| | | isolated | clo | ones | of | EcoRI | i. | | | |

| Plasmid | TK activity | Stimulation | |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| | | | |
| none | 100 | - | |
| pGX69 | 838 | 8.4 | |
| р GX6 З | 751 | 7.5 | |

Experimental details and presentation of results are described in the legend to table 3.

| Plasmid | TK activity | Stimulation |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| pGX158 | 97-264 | 3.6 (4) |
| pMC3 | 30- 54 | 0.8 (2) |
| pMC4 | 151-284 | 4.0 (2) |
| pMC5 | 127-171 | 3.7 (2) |
| pMC7 | 139-275 | 3.8 (2) |
| pMC8 | 180-253 | 4.0 (3) |
| pGX158+pMC3 | 188-277 | 3.5 (2) |

Table 6. Stimulation of TK synthesis by linker insertionmutants of pGX158.

Presentation of results is described in the legend to table 3.

The insertion of one or two linkers would result in a disruption of the reading of an encoded polypeptide, thus preventing the expression of a functional polypeptide. The results of cotransfections utilising the linker insertion mutants (table 6) reveal that only the linker insertion of pMC3 negated the stimulatory response. The lack of activity was not due to an inhibitory effect of this plasmid as the positive regulatory effect of pGX158 was not reduced by addition of pMC3 during transfection.

The fact that activity was prevented by a frame shift mutation is indicative of the fact that an encoded polypeptide rather than an RNA molecule, <u>per se</u> was involved. According to the mapping data (figure 7), three transcripts of 1.7, 3.8 and 3.2kb are likely to be disrupted by the mutation in pMC3. However, insertions contained within pMC5 and pMC⁸, which interrupt the 3.8 and 3.2kb mRNAs were ineffective in preventing activity. It was therefore proposed that the 1.7kb mRNA encoded the trans-acting polypeptide.

6.5 <u>Identification of sequences encoding the trans-acting</u> polypeptide

In order to ensure that the 1.7kb mRNA alone was responsible for the increased expression from the IE regulatory sequences, pMCl was constructed. This plasmid has a 2.6kb insert which contains the complete coding sequences only of the 1.7kb transcript. In cotransfection assays (table 5) pMCl proved to be as effective as pGX158 (BamHI f) in stimulating TK expression. This evidence, together with data obtained in the linker insertion studies, strongly suggest that the IE gene trans-activator is encoded by the 1.7kb transcript which maps within pMCl.

6.6 <u>Specificity of stimulation by EcoRI b and BamHI f</u> The results described in section 6.2 show that two distinct HSV-1 fragments are capable of stimulating TK expression when transfected with pTKN1.

An HSV-1 structural component stimulates transcription only when mediated by specific sequences

located upstream of IE genes (Mackem and Roizman, 1982a and b, Cordingley <u>et al</u>., 1983, Kristie and Roizman, 1984; Preston <u>et al</u>., 1984). In order to prove that one of the HSV fragments encoded the structural polypeptide involved, it was necessary to show that <u>trans</u>-activation by cotransfection with the genomic clone had the same target sequence requirement for IE upstream sequences as did induction of expression by superinfecting with UV inactivated virus. Plasmid pGX152 (EcoRI b) or pGX158 (BamHI f) was cotransfected with a series of hybrid plasmids which contained the TK gene under regulation of various promoters and upstream elements. Resultant TK expression was compared to that obtained when hybrid constructs were superinfected with UV inactivated tsK.

The chimaeric plasmids used in these experiments were already available and are depicted in figure 8. Plasmids pTKN2 and pTKN3SV1 (Cordingley et al., 1983) contain IE gene 3 5' sequences from -331 to +27 and -108 to +27, In addition, pTKN3SVl contains a 270bp respectively. fragment of SV40 sequences located approximately 4Kb downstream from the 5' terminus of the TK mRNA. One copy of the 72bp repeat is contained within the SV40 sequences and the enhancer properties of this region boost expression of IE gene 3 promoter to an easily detectable level. Plasmids pS12TK and pS14TK (Preston et al., 1984) contain sequences from the IE gene 4/5 upstream region (IE genes 4 and 5 have an identical promoter sequence) from -379 to +114 and -315 to +114, respectively. The plasmid pSVTKl is regulated by an SV40 early promoter and enhancer containing upstream region from -215 to +56.

In a cotransfection assay (table 7) TK expression of pTKN2 and pSl2TK was stimulated by superinfection with UV inactivated tsK, in agreement with previous results (Cordingley <u>et al.</u>, 1983). Increased TK activity was also observed when these plasmids were cotransfected with pGX158, which contains BamHI f. Infection with UV inactivated tsK or transfection with pGX158 did not stimulate expression of pTKN3SV1, pSl4TK or pSVTK1. The control plasmid, pMC3 which contains a linker insertion in the BamHI f coding sequences



Figure 8. Chimaeric TK plasmids.

Filled areas represent TK coding sequences, hatched areas denote SV40 sequences and open regions represent HSV-1 IE specific sequences derived from BamHI n. The co-ordinates shown refer to the usual start of IE mRNA 3 (pTKN2 and pTKN3SV1), IE mRNA 4/5 (pS12TK and pS14TK) or SV40 T antigen mRNA (pSVTK1).

> > - 6 t

| Chimaeric | Test plasmid/ | | |
|------------|----------------|--|-------------|
| TK plasmid | superinfection | TK activity | Stimulation |
| <u></u> | | ······································ | |
| pTKN2 | none | 100 | _ |
| pTKN2 | pGX158 | 359-954 | 6.6 (4) |
| pTKN2 | pMC3 | 100-118 | 1.1 (2) |
| pTKN2 | pGX152 | 204-227 | 2.2 (3) |
| pTKN2 | SI UV tsK | 701-868 | 7.8 (2) |
| pTKN3SV1 | none | 5 | |
| pTKN3SV1 | pGX158 | 5- 5 | 1.0 (2) |
| pTKN3SV1 | pMC3 | 3- 5 | 0.8 (8) |
| pTKN3SV1 | pGX152 | 38-47 | 8.5 (2) |
| pTKN3SV1 | SI UV tsK | 3 - 5 | 0.8 (2) |
| pS12TK | none | 62 | |
| pS12TK | pGX158 | 190-419 | 5.0 (4) |
| pS12TK | pMC3 | 33-47 | 0.6 (2) |
| pS12TK | pGX152 | 184-415 | 5.2 (3) |
| pS12TK | SI UV tsK | 370-729 | 9.3 (3) |
| pS14TK | none | 51 | |
| pS14TK | pGX158 | 35-85 | 1.3 (5) |
| pS14TK | pMC3 | 45- 55 | 1.0 (3) |
| pS14TK | pGX152 | 251-350 | 6.0 (3) |
| pS14TK | SI UV tsK | 55-72 | 1.3 (3) |
| pSVTKl | none | 41 | |
| pSVTKl | pGX158 | 28-53 | 1.0 (3) |
| pSVTKl | рМСЗ | 22-24 | 0.6 (2) |
| pSVTKl | pGX152 | 105-236 | 4.1 (3) |
| PSVTKl | SI UV tsK | 28- 57 | 1.1 (2) |
| none | SI UV tsK | ND | |

Table 7. Stimulation of TK synthesis from chimaeric plasmidsby cotransfection with pGX158, pMC3 or pGX152.

Cells were transfected with 0.5ug of pTKN2, pSl2TK, pSl4TK, pSVTKl or 1.0ug pTKN3SV1, plus 0.5ug of test plasmid. SI UV tsK: no test plasmid was added but cells were infected with UV irradiated tsK. Presentation of results is described in the legend to table 3. ND: not detectable above background. was unable to elicit an effect from any of the plasmids tested. It was therefore concluded that the <u>trans</u>-activity of the pGX158 encoded product was specific to genes controlled by IE regulatory sequences and was likely to be the HSV-1 TIF. In contrast to the effects mediated by pGX158, increased TK activity was observed when pGX152 was cotransfected with any of the chimaeric plasmids. It would appear that one or more of the encoded products of the EcoRI b fragment is responsible for a general stimulation of expression. This effect is not specific to the TK gene under the control of IE upstream sequences

It is therefore unlikely that EcoRI b encodes a component of the TIF.

6.7 Identification of the polypeptides encoded by pMCl

Analysis of intertypic recombinants identified a polypeptide, Vmw65/64, which maps between co-ordinates 0.65 to 0.69 in the HSV-1 genome (Marsden et al., 1976, 1978), a region which spans the HSV-1 sequences of pMC1. This polypeptide, now referred to as Vmw65, is believed to be equivalent to VP 16, which was described by Roizman and Furlong (1974) as a major tegument polypeptide. Hall et al. (1982) found the only detectable mRNA species to map within pMCl, a 1.7 kb species, to encode a product of approximate mw 65000, when synthesised in in vitro translation systems. It therefore appeared probable that Vmw65 was encoded by In order to test this theory the in vitro translation pMCl. of infected cell RNA was arrested by hybridisation with sequences from this region of the genome.

Total cytoplasmic RNA was hybridised with pMC6 (a sub-clone of pMC1, figure 7) prior to its translation in an <u>in vitro</u> system. Control RNA samples, which had been hybridised with vector (pUC9) DNA, or without DNA were also translated. As a further control identical samples were denatured prior to <u>in vitro</u> synthesis of the polypeptides. Half of each sample of translated products was retained for immunoprecipitation analysis. The remainder was electrophoresed on an SDS polyacrylamide gel (figure 9), which shows that efficient translation of all samples



Figure 9. <u>Hybrid arrested in vitro translated products</u>. HSV-1-infected cell RNA was hybridized (H) or hybridized and subsequently denatured (D) with pUC9 (tracks 3 and 4), with pMC6 (tracks 5 and 6) and without DNA (tracks 7 and 8). Mock-infected RNA (track 1) and infected-cell RNA (track 2) translated without further treatment. Samples were electrophoresed on a 10% SDS polyacrylamide gel.



Figure 10. Immunoprecipitates of hybrid arrested in vitro translated samples.

Total <u>in vitro</u> translation of E. coli rRNA (track 1), mock infected BHK RNA (track 2) and HSV-1 infected cell RNA (track 3). Translated products were immunoprecipitated with MA1044 (tracks 5 and 7-13) or control ascites fluid (tracks 4 and 6). Immunoprecipitation of mock infected RNA (tracks 4 and 5) or infected cell RNA (tracks 6-13) translation products. The infected cell RNA was hybridised (H) or hybridized and denatured (D) with pMC6 (tracks 8 and 9), without DNA (tracks 10 and 11) and with pUC9 (tracks 12 and 13), prior to translation and immunoprecipitation. Samples were electrophoresed on a 10% polyacrylamide gel.
occurred. The polypeptides depicted in track 5 are derived from mRNA which was hybridised to pMC6 before translation. Species VI63 (described by Preston, 1977) and VI61 were absent, indicating that these polypeptides are specified by the mRNA to which pMC6 hybridises. This result is compatible with that obtained by Hall <u>et al</u>. (1982), who describe the translation product of the 1.7 kb mRNA as a polypeptide of molecular weight 65,000.

<u>In vitro</u> translated samples were reacted with monoclonal antibody MA1044, known to be directed against the major tegument species, Vmw65 (JW Palfreyman, personal communication). Only polypeptides VI63 and VI61 were found to be immunoprecipitated (figure 10). Neither product was precipitated when hybridised to pMC6 prior to translation (track 8), although other polypeptide species were efficiently synthesised (figure 9, track 5). Denaturation of the sample prior to translation permitted precipitable products to be synthesised (figure 10, track 9), showing their absence to be due to hybridisation with pMC6. Hybridisation with pUC9 did not arrest the production of VI61 and VI63 (tracks 12 and 13) and they were not synthesised from mock infected RNA (track 2 and 5).

These results demonstrate that the 1.7kb mRNA which maps in pMCl (Hall <u>et al.</u>, 1982; Dalrymple <u>et al.</u>, 1985; Pellet <u>et al.</u>, 1985) encodes the major structural polypeptide, Vmw65.

6.8 Promoter efficiency of the gene encoding Vmw65

The gene encoding Vmw65 is transcribed maximally at late times of infection and is referred to as a γ_1 (late) species (Hall <u>et al.</u>, 1982). Late genes require functional Vmw175 in order to be transcribed during the lytic cycle (Watson and Clements , 1980).

In order to ensure that Vmw65 would be expressed in transient assays, the promoter of the encoding gene was tested for its ability to function in transfected cells.

The experiments described in section 6.4 show that the insertional mutation of pMC5 did not destroy <u>trans</u>-activating potential. It was therefore assumed that

Table 8. TK synthesis in transfected cells

| Plasmid | TK activity ^a | | |
|----------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| pTK1 (0.5ug) | NDp | | |
| pTKl (3.0ug) | 23 | | |
| pMClTK (0.5ug) | 8 | | |
| pMClTK (3.0ug) | 73 | | |
| pTKN2 (0.5ug) | 52 | | |

a TK activities are expressed as counts/min per min of assay per ug protein. The values given are the means of 3 determinations. A background of 6 cts/min of assay per ug protein has been subtracted from all values.

and the second stand of the second second

ND, not detectable above background.

b

the SalI site into which the linker was inserted was upstream of essential coding sequences. A hybrid plasmid, pMClTK, was constructed in which the TK gene was placed under the regulation of the Vmw65 promoter (figure 7). Subsequent sequence data has, however, revealed that pMClTK contained the 5' end of the Vmw65 coding sequences (Dalrymple <u>et al</u>., 1985). Fortunately the Vmw65 initiation codon is in phase with that of the TK gene and an active enzyme is synthesised from pMClTK.

TK expression of pMClTK was compared to that of pTKN2, which consists of the TK gene under the control of the promoter and upstream region of IE gene 3 (figure 8) and also to pTKl which has the TK gene under control of its natural 5' flanking sequences. When 3ug of pMClTK was transfected into BHK cells, TK activity was found to be three times as great as that of cells transfected with pTKl (table 8). Plasmid pMClTK, was found, however, to be six fold less active than pTKN2. These results demonstrate that the gene encoding Vmw65 possesses an active promoter and is efficiently expressed in BHK cells. Therefore Vmw65 would be available in transfected cells to mediate the stimulation of IE genes.

6.9 Discussion

The data presented in section 6.2 identify DNA fragments from two regions of the HSV-1 genome, EcoRI i (0.62 to 0.72mu) and EcoRi b (0.72 to 0.87mu) which stimulate TK expression from cotransfected plasmids in BHK cells.

<u>6.9.1 ECORI i</u> The activity of the ECORI i fragment was retained in a subfragment, BamHI f (0.64 to 0.69mu). Stimulation of TK expression by the BamHI f plasmid, pGX158, was only observed when the TK gene of the cotransfected chimaera was placed under regulation of the HSV IE gene upstream sequences required to mediate a response to the TIF when delivered by superinfecting, UV inactivated virus. IE gene 3 sequences necessary for activation by cotransfection or by superinfection were located between -331 and -108, while requisite IE gene 4/5 sequences were situated between

-379 and -315 from the mRNA initiation site. These results were in agreement with previous mapping data concerning the sequences which respond to the TIF (Mackem and Roizman, 1982a, b, Cordingley <u>et al</u>., 1983, Preston <u>et al</u>., 1984). Both of the IE upstream regions contained <u>cis</u>-acting elements relating to the consensus.

Previous studies had shown that stimulation of IE gene expression, mediated by the TIF, was due to to an increase in transcriptional activity (Preston <u>et al.</u>, 1984, Lang <u>et al.</u>, 1984). Experiments carried out by Dr C.M. Preston confirmed that <u>trans</u>-activation by pGX158 was the result of increased accumulation of correctly initiated mRNA transcripts (Campbell <u>et al.</u>, 1984). The increase was believed to be due to an elevated rate of transcription rather than increased stability of the mRNAs as pS12TK, but not pS14TK, was responsive. Both of the plasmids (figure 8) encode identical transcripts and differ only in the extent of the IE upstream, nontranscribed sequences.

The stimulatory sequences within the EcoRI f fragment were localised to the 2.6kb region (0.669 to 0.685mu) contained within pMCl. According to the mapping data of Hall et al.(1982) only one mRNA of 1.7kb (excluding the poly A tail) was encoded entirely within this region. Subsequent Sl analysis confirmed this result and accurately positioned the 5' and 3' termini of the transcript at 274bp and 589bp, respectively, from the ends of the pMCl HSV-l insert (Dalrymple et al., 1985; Pellett et al., 1985). The insertion of an 8bp linker in the region of pGX158 which specified the 1.7kb transcript abolished stimulatory ability, verifying that an encoded polypeptide was responsible. It was predicted that such an insertional mutation would result in the out of phase translation of 60% of the polypeptide.

The nucleotide sequence of the pMCl fragment has now been determined for two HSV-l strains (17 and F) (Dalrymple <u>et al.</u>, 1985; Pellett <u>et al.</u>, 1985). Only one open reading frame of significant length was recognised within these sequences which correlated with mapping data of the 1.7kb transcript, arguing against the possibility that the IE specific

stimulation was due to a minor species sharing coding sequences with the 1.7 kb mRNA. Further proof comes from the finding that 12bp linker insertions in the 5' coding sequences do not prevent <u>trans</u>-activation (C.I. Ace, personal communication).

Hybrid arrest of in vitro translation with pMCl, a sub clone of pMCl, followed by immunoprecipitation with monoclonal antibody revealed that pMCl encoded Vmw65 (designated VP16 in alternative nomenclature), a major structural phosphoprotein located in the tegument of the virion (Roizman and Furlong, 1974; Marsden et al., 1978; Lemaster and Roizman, 1980; Johnston et al., 1984). The identification of the TIF as a tegument polypeptide is consistent with studies of Batterson and Roizman (1984) who located the stimulatory factor outside the nucleocapsid. The transfection studies also showed that Vmw65 alone is capable of the stimulation of transcription and the integrity of the tegument does not require to be preserved in order for trans-activation to occur. However, McKnight et al. (1987) found that the products of two open reading frames located 3' to the gene encoding Vmw65 affected its $(ot \cup U_{46})$ function. One gene product enhanced trans-inducing activity, while the other caused a reduction in Vmw65 activated IE gene expression.

Two potential translation initiation sites are observed in the 5' domain of the Vmw65 coding sequences, both of which are in phase (Dalrymple <u>et al.</u>, 1985, Pellett <u>et al.</u>, 1985). The 5' site apears to be the most frequently utilised and initiation from this codon is likely to result in the synthesis of the <u>in vitro</u> translation product VI63, while the second site presumably directs translation of the minor species VI61 (figures 9 and 10). The smaller polypeptide is fully active, as the introduction of an 8bp linker between the first and second initiation codons, to create pMC5, failed to prevent the <u>trans</u>-activating potential of pGX158. Differentially sized polypeptides are also found to result from the utilisation of in phase initiation codons of the TK gene (Marsden <u>et al.</u>, 1983).

The IE trans-activating properties of plasmids

encoding Vmw 65 have now been confirmed by a number of workers (O'Hare and Hayward, 1985b; Pellett <u>et al.</u>, 1985; Bzik and Preston, 1986; Gelman and Silverstein, 1986) and have been utilised to perform a detailed analysis of the IE gene 3 promoter (Bzik and Preston, 1986). O'Hare and Hayward (1985b) have found the HSV-2 TIF to map between 0.648 and 0.695mu.

Vmw65 is efficiently expressed and is a major product of in vitro translation (Hall <u>et al</u>., 1982; this study, figure 9) and of lytic infection (Heine <u>et al</u>., 1974,; Marsden <u>et al</u>., 1976). In the studies presented it was shown that the gene encoding Vmw65 possesses an efficient promoter. Despite the fact that functional Vmw175 is continually required throughout the lytic cycle to allow transcription of early and late genes, the Vmw65 promoter is active in transfected cells in the absence of IE gene products. As discussed in section 2.2.4 a number of other early and late species are found to be detectably expressed in uninfected systems. Vmw65 is maximally expressed at late times of infection and is described as a Υ_1 (late) species (Hall et al., 1982).

Nucleotide sequence data reveals the presence of motifs recognised as transcriptional control signals in the 5' flancing sequence of the gene encoding Vmw65. A TATA box was identified at -30, a CCAAT box at -78 and a probable Spl binding site at -48 and -107 (Dalrymple <u>et al.</u>, 1985; Pellett <u>et al.</u>, 1985). These elements were found to be involved in the transcriptional regulation of the early genes, TK and gD (McKnight and Kingsbury, 1982; McKnight <u>et</u> <u>al.</u>, 1981) and their role in eukaryotic transcription was discussed in section 3.1 and 3.2.

6.9.2 ECORI b

The plasmid pGX152 containing the HSV-1 EcoRI b fragment was found to stimulate expression of plasmids controlled by IE promoters plus upstream regulatory sequences. Expression of pSVTK1, regulated by the SV40

promoter and enhancer, and pTKN3SV1, regulated by the IE gene 3 promoter without the upstream region was also increased by cotransfection with pGX152. The trans acting effect of PGX152 was therefore not specific to IE transcription as the upstream TAATGARATTC was not essential to mediate a response. The EcoRI b fragment contains sequences from IR_S , IR_I and U_I and encodes IE genes 1, 2 and 3, in addition to other genes of unknown function (figure 11). As discussed in section 2.3.1 the products of these IE genes are known to be trans-activators of early and late gene expression and cotransfection with plasmids encoding the IE polypeptides, Vmwl75 and Vmwl10, either singly or together, can modulate IE gene expression. Far upstream IE sequences are not required to mediate this control (O'Hare and Hayward, 1987; Gelman and Silverstein, 1986). The trans-activating effect of pGX152 was therefore believed to be due to one or more of the encoded IE polypeptides.



Figure 11. Map positions of genes within EcoRI b.

Genes 52-56 have been positioned by analysis of open reading frames within the DNA sequence and are numbered from the left hand end of U_L (Perry, 1986; D.J. McGeoch personal communication). The positions of the mRNAs within R_L and R_S (plus IE 2) have been determined by Sl nuclease mapping in addition to analysis of DNA sequence data (Mackem and Roizman, 1982b; Rixon <u>et al</u>., 1983; Chou and Roizman, 1986; McGeoch et al., 1986).

"没能救公外。

7 <u>REGULATION OF EXPRESSION OF THE MAJOR IE GENE</u> OF PSEUDORABIES VIRUS

7.1 Introduction

Pseudorabies virus is related to HSV-1 on the basis of morphological and biological properties and both viruses are members of the subfamily alphaherpesvirinae (Sabin, 1934; Roizman, 1982). Homology between the genomes of HSV and PRV has been estimated to be approximately 8% by cross-hybridisation experiments (Bronson et al., 1972; Ludwig et al., 1972; Rand and Ben-Porat, 1980). Genome arrangement is different, as PRV lacks inverted repeat sequences corresponding to those which bracket the long unique region of HSV (figure 2)(Sheldrick and Berthelot, 1974; Stevely, 1977). Despite the apparent low level of sequence homology, the PRV and HSV genomes have a partial colinear arrangement of genes encoding similar functions (Ben-Porat et al., 1983b; Davison and Wilkie, 1983b). HSV has five IE genes while PRV has only one major IE gene which shares sequence homology with IE gene 3 of HSV-1 (Ben-Porat et al., 1983b; Davison and Wilkie, 1983b). The product of HSV-1 IE gene 3 (Vmw175), and the PRV IEP (estimated mw 180,000) are known to be required to initiate and maintain the early and late phases of viral gene expression (Preston, 1979a; Watson and Clements, 1980; Ihara et al., 1983).

The PRV IE gene is efficiently expressed only at very early times, or during infection with the mutant, tsG, which has a defect in the IEP (Feldman <u>et al.</u>, 1982), suggesting that, like HSV-1, induction of IE gene transcription may be effected by a <u>trans</u>-acting factor. Previous studies, however, have shown that infection with PRV does not stimulate expression from genes under the control of HSV IE gene 3 upstream sequences (Batterson and Roizman, 1983). The most likely explanation of this result is that PRV particles possess a component only able to regulate the expression of PRV IE genes, thus indicating a specificity in the interaction between the IE upstream sequence and trans-acting virion factor.

The regulation of the PRV IE gene was therefore

investigated, with two main aims. The first was to elucidate the mechanisms of transcriptional regulation in PRV, and the second to investigate the relevance of <u>trans</u>-acting factors in IE gene control of herpesviruses in general. This section describes a comparison of the regulation of the PRV IE gene to that of HSV-1 IE gene 3, by the construction of chimaeric plasmids in which the HSV TK structural gene was placed under the control of the LIE gene upstream sequences. The regulation of these chimaeric genes was then analysed in transient expression assays.

7.2 Mapping the 5' terminus of the PRV IE transcript

In order to investigate the regulation of the PRV IE gene it was necessary to accurately locate the 5' end of the transcript. Previous mapping experiments using the Southern blotting technique have shown that the PRV IE gene is located internally within the inverted repeats and is therefore present in two copies per genome (Feldman et al., 1979) (figure 12A). The orientation of the IE transcripts has been determined by hybridisation of cDNA complementary to the mRNA 3' terminus to restriction endonuclease fragments of viral DNA (F.J. Rixon, personal communication) and the 5' end of the terminal copy is known to map within the KpnI h fragment (Feldman et al., 1979; Ihara et al., 1983). Everett (1984b) successfully utilised cloned KpnI h fragment to express the functional product in tissue culture, showing this fragment to contain necessary coding and regulatory sequences. Plasmid KpnI h was therefore used to study the sequences involved in PRV IE gene control.

Nuclease Sl mapping was used to accurately position the 5' end of the IE transcript. Immediate early RNA was prepared from cells infected in the presence of cycloheximide. Two independent probes were used, 5' labelled at an NcoI site or at a BamHI site, as shown in figure 12B. Following denaturation the probes were hybridised to PRV IE RNA, prepared from cells infected in the presence of cycloheximide, and to mock infected cell RNA. The probe labelled at the NcoI site gave rise to a 270bp fragment (figure 13, NcoI, IE track), while the probe



Figure 12. A. PRV genome.

Locations and orientations of the PRV IE transcript are shown.

B. <u>Restriction map of the KpnI h fragment.</u> Abbreviations are as follows: K, KpnI; X, XhoI; H, HindIII; S, SmaI; B, BamHI; P, PstI; N, NcoI. Only relevant XhoI, PstI and SmaI sites are shown. The nomenclature of the BamHI fragments is indicated above the map and the 5' labelled probes used in Sl mapping are shown below. The location of the major mRNA is shown.



Figure 13. <u>Sl nuclease mapping to determine 5' end of the</u> <u>PRV IE mRNA.</u>

The probes used are indicated above panels. Left and right panels show 8% and 10% denaturing gels respectively. Tracks are labelled as follows: m, markers (HinfI digested pBR322); P, probe (as indicated); B, BamHI-digested probe; IE, probe hybridised to PRV IE cytoplasmic RNA; MI, probe hybridised to mock infected cell RNA. The hybrid bands are indicated by arrows and are discussed in the text.

labelled at the BamHI site resulted in a 50bp fragment (figure 13 BamHI, IE track). No protected species were observed when the probes were hybridised to mock infected cell RNA. The sizes of the hybrids are consistent since the distance between the BamHI and NcoI sites is estimated as 220bp by NcoI digestion of fragment labelled at the BamHI site (NcoI, track B), and they locate the mRNA 5' terminus at approximately 50bp from the BamHI site between fragments e and i.

The 3' end of the PRV IE RNA has been mapped by nuclease Sl analysis (F.J. Rixon, personal communication) and is found to be approximately 250bp downstream of the BamHI site at the junction of the i and o fragments. Based on this information the size of the PRV IE transcript is 5.1kb (figure 12B).

7.3 Transient expression assays using PRV-TK hybrid plasmids

A series of hybrid plasmids was constructed in which the HSV TK coding sequences were placed downstream of various extents of PRV IE upstream regions as shown in figure 14. In these constructs the expression of the TK gene is regulated by the upstream PRV sequences. This strategy had been employed previously to determine the sequence requirements for HSV IE gene activation (Post <u>et</u> <u>al</u>, 1981; Mackem and Roizman, 1982a; Cordingley <u>et al</u>, 1983).

The stimulatory properties of the PRV hybrid plasmids were compared to those of pTKN2 and pTKN3SV2 (also shown in figure 14) using transient expression assays. Plasmid pTKN2 contains all necessary HSV-1 IE upstream sequences for <u>trans</u>-activation by the TIF (Mackem and Roizman, 1982a; Cordingley <u>et al</u>., 1983), whereas pTKN3SV2 contains only the promoter element (up to position -108) of IE gene 3 and therefore does not respond to the TIF since it lacks the IE gene 3 upstream region (section 6.6, Campbell <u>et al</u>., 1984). Expression from the IE gene 3 promoter in pTKN3SV2 is increased to a detectable level by the presence of an SV40 enhancer and would be expected to remain unaffected by

superinfection.

The plasmids were transfected into BHK cells and superinfections were carried out using UV-irradiated samples of tsK, a temperature sensitive mutant in IE gene 3 of HSV-1, or UV-irradiated PRV. Alternatively, cells were cotransfected with chimaeric plasmid plus pMCl, which encodes the HSV-1 TIF, Vmw65 (section 6, Campbell et al., 1984). The results (table 9) show that superinfection with 300 particles of UV-irradiated PRV did not stimulate TK expression from any of the plasmids tested. In contrast, superinfection with an equal number of UV-treated tsK particles or cotransfection with pMCl elevated expression from pTKPRV1, pTKPRV2, pTKPRV3 and pTKN2 by 5 to 6 fold. In addition, experiments were carried out in which the monolayers were infected using 3000 PRV particles per cell (table 10). Again, no increase in expression was detected. The level of TK activity in cells transfected with pTKN3SV2 was unaffected by superinfection with PRV or tsK, showing that there was no inhibitory effect on cellular macromolecular synthesis, caused by superinfection, which could nullify a positive response. From these results it is concluded that PRV particles are unable to increase expression from either HSV-1 or PRV IE upstream sequences and therefore PRV lacks an effective TIF. PRV, however, contains IE upstream sequences which mediate a response to the HSV-1 TIF, whether delivered by infection with UV irradiated tsK or by transfection with pMCl.

In the absence of induction by the HSV-1 TIF, expression from pTKPRV1, pTKPRV2 and pTKPRV3 was as efficient as that of pTKN2, which contains the HSV-1 IE gene 3 enhancer-like element (Lang <u>et al.</u>, 1984; Preston and Tannahill, 1984). It is probable, therefore, that the PRV IE upstream region possesses a very efficient promoter or has an element with enhancer properties.

In addition to using BHK cells, transfections were also carried out using pig kidney cells, since the pig is a natural host of PRV. In PK cells (table 11) infection with tsk also stimulated expression from PRV or HSV IE upstream sequences more effectively than PRV, suggesting that the



.

Figure 14. PRV plasmids.

Origin of sequences is as follows: solid shading, structural TK gene; open areas, upstream sequences of the PRV IE gene (as defined by Sl nuclease mapping); hatched areas (////), HSV-1 IE gene 3 upstream sequences; hatched area ($\setminus \setminus$), SV40 sequences. Arrows and co-ordinates refer to the usual start of the mRNA. Plasmids pTKPRV1 and pTKPRV2 consist of 777bp XhoI/BamHI and 572bp HindIII/BamHI fragments of KpnI h, respectively, linked to the BglII/EcoRI fragment which contains the HSV-1 TK gene coding sequences (Wilkie et al., 1979). Plasmid pTKPRV3 consists of a 383bp Smal/BamHI fragment of KpnIh linked to the BglII/BamHI insert which contains the TK gene. The vector used in all cases was pUC9 (Vieira and Messing, 1982). Plasmids pTKN2 and pTKN3SV2 have been described previously (section 6.6; Campbell et al., 1984).

Table 9. Transient expression in BHK cells

TK activity^a

| | Superinfecting | virus or | cotransfecting | g plasmid ^C |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Chimaeric | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | | , | |
| TK plasmid ^b | Mock infected | UV PRV | UV tsK | pMCl |
| | | | | |
| | - | | | |
| pTKPRVl | 108±27d(6) ^e | 103±27(5) |) 625±139(5) | 627±128(5) |
| pTKPRV2 | 92 <u>+</u> 23 (6) | 93±31(5) |) 544 <u>+</u> 93 (5) | 518±174(4) |
| pTKPRV3 | 119±30 (4) | 98±17(3) |) 601±61 (3) | 637±85 (3) |
| ptkn2 | 83 (6) | 96±22(5) |) 478 <u>+</u> 64 (4) | 480 <u>+</u> 47 (5) |
| pTKN3SV2 | 58±14 (2) | 61 <u>+</u> 13(2) |) 59±13 (2) | not done |
| None | 0 f | ND ^g (2) |) ND (2) | not done |
| | | | | |

TK activity is expressed as counts per min per ug of а protein per min of assay per ug chimaeric plasmid after normalisation to the pTKN2 value. Cells were transfected with 0.6ug of chimaeric b plasmid plus lug of pMCl, where applicable. Superinfections were carried out using 300 particles С per cell of UV-irradiated PRV or tsK per cell. Standard error. d Number of independent determinations is shown in е brackets.

The actual value was subtracted from all the values f as a background.

of 6

Not detectable above background. g

| with various | amounts | of UV | irradiated | PRV. |
|------------------|---------|-------|------------|------|
| | | | | |
| number of UV PRV | V | ТК | activity | |
| particles/cell | | | | |
| <u>.</u> | | | | |
| 0 | | | 92 | |
| 10 | | | 93 | |
| 30 | | | 81 | |
| 100 | | | 117 | |
| 300 | | 93 | | ** |
| 1000 | | 87 | | |
| 3000 | | | 95 | |
| (+pMCl) 0 | | | 597 | |

Table 10. <u>Superinfection of pTKPRV2 transfected cells</u> with various amounts of UV irradiated PRV.

Transfection conditions and presentation of results are described in table 9.

Table 11. Transient expression in PK cells.

| | TK activity | | | |
|------------|------------------------------------|--------|--------|--|
| Chimaeric | SI virus or cotransfecting plasmid | | | |
| TK plasmid | Mock infected | UV PRV | UV tsk | |
| pTKPRV2 | 4 | 9 | 26 | |
| pTKN2 | ND | ND | 8 | |

Transfection conditions and presentation of results are as described in table 9, except that PK15 cells are used instead of BHK cells.

 O^{\pm}

A background of 6cpm/min/ug protein/ug plasmid was deducted from all values.

3 Trees

absence of a species specific factor did not prevent full activation by a PRV trans-acting polypeptide in BHK cells. The small (two fold) increase caused by PRV in PK cells is probably insignificant in view of the low levels of expression in this cell type.

7.4 Comparison of viral and plasmid DNA

It was important to ensure that the failure of the pTKPRV plasmids to respond to superinfection by UV-irradiated PRV was not caused by deletion of sequences during cloning. This was considered to be possible since an origin of replication has been located within the repeat region of the genome (Jean et al., 1977) and deletions have been found to occur when some replication origins are cloned, as in the case of the HSV-1 U_L origin (Spaete and Frenkel, 1982). The plasmid pKpnIh was therefore analysed to ensure that deletion of upstream sequences had not occurred. A restriction digest of plasmid DNA and of PRV genomic DNA was electrophoresed and transferred to nitrocellulose using the Southern blotting technique. The membrane was then probed with plasmid pPRV2, which contains the BamHI/HindIII fragment from -524 to +48 of the IE gene The cloned PRV band to which the probe (figure 14). hybridized had migrated the same distance (figure 15, pKpnIh track) as the equivalent genomic DNA fragment (PRV track), showing that no detectable deletion had occurred.

7.5 Co-infection with PRV and HSV-1

The experiments carried out in section 7.3 reveal that the HSV-1 TIF is able to induce expression of the TK gene under the control of the PRV IE upstream sequences. In order to determine whether HSV-1 could increase expression of the PRV IE gene in the viral genome BHK cells were coinfected with the two viruses. The cells were infected in the presence of cycloheximide, allowing only the IE mRNAs of both viruses to be synthesised. After incubation for 4h at 37°C the cycloheximide was removed and the plates were washed. Actinomycin D was added to prevent transcription of other mRNA species, while the absence of cycloheximide

BamHI/Xhol digest

pKpnl h PRV

0.78kbp

Figure 15. <u>Comparison of cloned (pKpnIh) and genomic (PRV)</u> DNA.

Plasmid pKpnIh or PRV DNA was cleaved with BamHI plus XhoI, and a blot of the digests was probed with pPRV2 which contains the BamHI/HindIII fragment (as in pTKPRV2, Fig.3). The equivalent 0.78kbp band is indicated. The larger band in the pKpnIh track is due to the hybridisation of pUC9 DNA in the probe to pAT153 sequences in the restricted plasmid DNA.
 O
 0.3
 1
 3
 10
 30
 PFU/cell HSV-1
 HSV-1
 tsk

 MI
 I
 I
 I
 I
 MI
 HSV-1
 tsk

 PRV IE
 HSV-1
 IE
 HSV-1
 IE
 HSV-1
 IE



Figure 16. <u>Co-infection with 30pfu PRV and various</u> <u>multiplicities of HSV-1 tsk per cell in the</u> <u>presence of 200ug/ml of cycloheximide.</u>

Cells were labelled 4h after infection with ³⁵S methionine in the presence of of 2.5ug/ml actinomycin D and the absence of cycloheximide. Samples were electrophoresed on an 8% SDS polyacrylamide gel. The molecular weights of IE polypeptides are shown.

* Alternatively, there may be another HSV-1 virion component which supresses expression of the PRV IEP and cellular polypeptides. permitted the translation of the IE gene products. Cells were radiolabelled by incubation with [35S]-methioneine. harvested, and samples of the extracts were electrophoresed on SDS polyacrylamide gels. Figure 16 shows the polypeptide profiles obtained when cells were infected with 30pfu/cell of PRV plus various multiplicities of HSV-1. The PRV IEP was less efficiently expressed than the HSV IE polypeptides when equivalent multiplicities of infection were used. It was observed that HSV-1 infection did not induce synthesis of the PRV IE polypeptide but rather, the amount of this polypeptide produced was reduced when coinfection was carried out with greater than lpfu/cell. These results demonstrate that the presence of the HSV-1 TIF does not stimulate expression mediated by the PRV IE gene regulatory sequences when they are present in total virus rather than The reason for this apparent chimaeric plasmids. contradiction has not been investigated further. However, it is possible that the PRV regulatory sequences are not accessible to Vmw65 when they are present within the virus particle, or that the HSV-1 IE control regions are outcompeting the control region of the PRV IE gene for Vmw65 or necessary cellular factors.*

7.6 <u>Nucleotide sequence of the PRV IE gene upstream</u> region

To investigate further the control of the PRV IE gene, the sequence of the region between the NcoI (+265) and HindIII (-526) sites was determined. This fragment was cloned into pUC9 to create pPRV4 (figure 14) and subfragments of the insert were cloned into M13 phage vectors which allowed the isolation of single stranded template. The nucleotide sequence of the inserts was determined by the dideoxy chain termination method and the position of overlapping fragments was verified by computer analysis. Figure 17 shows a listing of the gel readings, figure 18 shows the database obtained and a sample autoradiograph of a sequence ladder is depicted in figure 19. The final sequence is presented in figure 20.

Within the PRV IE upstream region a number of

CONTIG LINES

| CONTEC LINE | 0 | а | | b | С |
|-------------|-----|-----|------|----|----|
| | 199 | 791 | 0 | 19 | 12 |
| GEL LINES | | | | | • |
| d | e | f | g . | h | Í |
| B23.G12 | 19 | 1 | 108 | 0 | 17 |
| B31.G14 | 17 | 1 | -109 | 19 | 9 |
| H1.G5 | 9 | 3 | 107 | 17 | 21 |
| H4.G4 | 21 | 8 | -103 | 9 | 22 |
| B8.GA2 | 22 | 63 | -102 | 21 | 29 |
| C80.G21 | 29 | 101 | 68 | 22 | 33 |
| H10.G4A | 33 | 108 | -71 | 29 | 20 |
| A23.G16 | 20 | 139 | -87 | 33 | 7 |
| h10.g4 | 7 | 146 | -38 | 20 | 16 |
| H39.G15 | 16 | 146 | -124 | 7 | 3 |
| B8.G2 | 3 | 146 | -187 | 16 | 15 |
| H31.G13 | 15 | 169 | -163 | 3 | 8 |
| J51.G7 | 8 | 195 | -140 | 15 | 30 |
| C98.G21 | 30 | 215 | 181 | 8 | 6 |
| J5.G4 | 6 | 249 | -103 | 30 | 14 |
| A22.G11 | 14 | 300 | 150 | 6. | 2 |
| B2.G2 | 2 | 329 | -151 | 14 | 28 |
| C24.G16 | 28 | 332 | 148 | 2 | 27 |
| C22.G16 | 27 | 333 | -146 | 28 | 24 |
| C56.G19 | 24 | 357 | -215 | 27 | 26 |
| C55.G18 | 26 | 444 | -150 | 24 | 31 |
| C55.G19 | 31 | 445 | -159 | 26 | 23 |
| H37.G15 | 23 | 479 | 65 | 31 | 4 |
| A7.G3 | 4 | 502 | -107 | 23 | 18 |
| J4.G5 | 18 | 534 | -42 | 4 | 1 |
| B16.G2 | 1 | 582 | -210 | 18 | 32 |
| C90.G21 | 32 | 610 | 181 | 1 | 5 |
| A2.G3 | 5 | 628 | -162 | 32 | 11 |
| T1.G15 | 11 | 663 | -129 | 5 | 13 |
| T3.G7 | 13 | 680 | -112 | 11 | 12 |
| A21.G11 | 12 | 681 | -111 | 13 | 0 |

Figure 17. Contig and gel lines.

Contig Lines a length of contig (bp)

- b database number of gel at extreme left of contig
- c database number of gel at extreme right of contig

The other numbers have no particular significance.

Gel Lines d experimental name of clone e gel database number f position of left base of gel reading in the contig g length of gel reading (negative value indicates that the reading is the reverse orientation) h number of gel overlapping on the right

i number of gel overlapping on the left

70 90 90 100 110 120 16 26 30 40 50 50 19 -17 9 -21 SECREASAGAGAGAGAIIGAAGICGGCCGGAGGAGGAAGAAGGIAACICIICICTGGC -22 SAASAASACICIICICISSC 29 CATCTICICISEC -33 170 190 190 200 210 220 230 240 130 140 150 160 GGGCCG++ASCCTC+GT6GGTCG6GCGTCCGTCGAGGCCTGATA -22 GEGECEGAGAGECTEGGTEGGTEGGGEGETEGGTEGGEGTEGATAGECG 29 66600688860010661666106660610061058566016A1460066066888860 -33 G6TC666C6TCC6TCEA666CT6AAT6CC6CC66A6A6CC66A6TCTTCA6A6TCC6C6CC66A6C66A6AC66TC66ATCCCTC66 -20 COLCETCEALGECTEATASCCECCEEAGAGCCEEAGT -7 -16 COICCOTCGATGGCTGATAGCCGCCGGAGAGCCGGAGTCITCAGAGTCCGCGCGGGAGGCGGAGACGGTCGGATCCCCTCGGGTTGGCAGAGAACG -3 GCGIAIAGCCSGAITCITCAGAGTCCGCGCCGGACGGAGGACIGTCGGATCCCCIICGGTTGCCAGTGTCG -15 SCSCC+SAECSSASACS+ACSSATCCC+TC+SST166CASASAAC+ -8 30 66ATCCCCTC666TT66CA6A6AA+6 SSSCCC6AGAGCC1C6BT66BTC66BCCBTCCBTC6AB66CT6ATA6CC6CC6GA6A5CC66A6TCTTCAGA6TCCBCC6GA5C6GA5C6BACC6BTC6GATC6CCTC6B6TT66CA6A6A6C6 250 240 270 280 290 300 310 320 330 340 350 360 -15 AIGCIGICCGIACCIGCACCGIAGIGAAG -3 ATECTSTCCSTACCTSCACCGCASTGAASTGCTACGATGGAGACCGCSCTTATAAGCSCCCCCGAGGAGAGCCCCCCCCAGGTAASCGGACG -15 AT6C151CC616CC16CACC6CA616AA616C1AC6A166A6ACC6C6111ATAA6C6CCCC6A66A5A6CC6CCCCCA661AA6C66A1 -8 ATG+TGTCCGTACCTGCACCGCAG+TAAG++TAA+++TGAGACCG+GCTTATAAGCGCCCCC++AGAGAGCCCGCCCCCAGGTAATCGGACCAA ATSCTGTCCGTACCTSCAC+SCAGTSAASTSCTA+SATSGASAC+SSSCTTATAASSSSCCCSASSASASCCCCCCCCASSTAASCSSACCAATSSCCCSATTTCSSCCSCSGCSACTAC 30 -6 CCTACCT+CACC6+++A6AA++6CTAC6AT66A6ACC6C+CTTATAASC6CCCC+A66A6A6CCC6CCC+A66TAA+C66ACCAAT66CC6ATTTTC66CC6 14 CCCGAGGAGAGCCCGCCCCAGGIAAGCGCTCCAATGSCCGATTTTCGGCCGCGGACTTCC SACCAATISCCEATITICSSCCSCSESACTICC -2 28 CAATGGCCGATTTTCSGCCGCGGACTTCC -27 AAT66CC6ATTTTC66CC6C16ACTTCC -24 66AT AT5CT5TCC5TACCT5CACCSCAGT5AA5T5CTAC5AT5C5A5C5CCCCC5A565A5A5C5CCCCC665TAA56565ACCAAT55CC5ATTTTC55CC5C5565ACTTCC 420 370 380 390 400 410 430 440 450 460 470 480 30 CCGACGGCCGGCCAATGG++++ATTTTCGCCCGTT CCGACGGCCGGCCGATGGGATTTTTCCGCCGGCTTTCCTCTCGCGTCTGCTTTGCATGICCCGGCCCIAAGATGGCGCGCGGCCGAT 14 CCGAC6GCCGGCCAAT66GATTTTTCTCGCCCGCTXTCCTCTCGC6TCTTCTTTGCAT6XCCCG6CCCIAAGAT6GC6CCG6CCCAAT66GATTTCGCCGA6GAACTTCCTCGCCGA6GA - ? 28 CC6AC66CC6AC6AC1666A1111CC6CCC6C111CC1C1C6C6TC16C1116CA116CCC66CCC1AA6A16CC6CCC66StCAA1666A11116CC66CCA66AAC11CC16116A66A CCGICG6CC66CC6AT666ATTTTCIC6CC6CTTICCICIC6C6TCIXCTTI6CATIXCCC66CCCAAA6AT66C6CC66CCAAT666ATTTC6C5A66A5CTCCTC6CAA66 -27 -24 CC6AXX66C66ICAATX66AXXTTICTC6CCXC6CTXTCCTC16CXTCTX6CAT66CCC66CCCXA6AT66CCC66CCAATX66ATT1C6C6A56AACTTCCTC6CXA66AC -26 SECCANTERATTICECCEREBARCITCCTCTCEARECT -31 CCAATGGGATTTCGCTAGGAACTTCCTCSCGAGGAC 23 AC CCSAC66CC66CCAA166GAITITICTC6CCC6CTTTCCTC1C6CGTC16CTT16CA166CCC66CCCAAA6A166C6CC66CCCAA1666ATT1C6C6A66AACT1CCTC6C6A66A 490 500 510 520 530 540 550 560 570 580 590 600 -24 CATTIGCATECCC66CCCCC6C66C66CCATCT16CCCACTC6AC66CCAAT666ATTTCTCTC6CCCACTTCCTCTC6C6TCTACTT16C -26 ACTITECAT6C5CX66CCCC6A66C66CCATCTI66CCCCTC6AC66CCAAT666ATTICTCTCXCCCACTTCCTC5C6CGTCTACTTT6CAT6TCC666CC6C666666CC -31 23 -4 C66C66CCATCIT6CCCACTCXAC66CCAAIX66ATTTCTCTCXCCCACTTCCTCIC6C6TCTACTTI6CAT6TCC66CCCCC6C66C66CCATCTC66 -18 **GGATTICICICCCACTICCTCICGCGTCTACTITGCATGT** -1 CCCECSSCSSICATCICSS CATTIGCATGCCCGGCCCCGCGGCGGCCGCCATCTGCCCACTCGACGGCCAATGGGATTTCTCTCGCCCCACTTCCTCGCGGCTCTACTTGCATGTCCGGCCCCCGCGGCGGCCATCTCGG 610 620 630 640 650 660 670 680 690 700 710 720 -31 CICGCC -4 010600066600 CIC6CCC666CCAAT66CC6C66A66CTCTCCC66C6CCCCTCT+AIT16CAT6CCC66CCC6CTCTC666CCAAT666C66CC6AT6A6ATT6TCC6AAAATCCCTC6C6C666C -1 32 GCXAATGGICGCGGAGGCXITCCCGCGCXICICTGATTTGCATGCCCGGCCCGCTCTIGGGCATCITGCGCGCGCGXICAATGAGATTGTCIGAAAXTCCCTCGCGCGIXI -5 TCTCCCGCGCGCCTCTGATTIGCATGCCCGGCCCGCTCT+GGCCATCTTG+GC+GGCGGCCCAATGAGATTGTCCGAAA+TCCCT+GCGCGCGC -11 CICIC66CCAICI+++66C66C66CCAAI6A6AI16ICC6AAAAICCC+C6C6C+6+C -13 C666C66CCAATIAGATT6TCCTAAAAT6CCTTTC6C666C -12 GGGCGGCCAATIIIIATTGTCCXAAAATICCACICGCIIGC 730 740 750 760 770 780 790 800 810 830 B40 820 -1 6A+6CGCAT6CTC66CAC6CGACCCACCCCGT66T6CTA6CGTA6CCAATCA6AT6ATTTTC+66AA6CT ACGGCGCATECTG6GCGCA6GACCCACCCCGGTGXT6CTAGCGCAGCCAATXAGAT6ATTTG66GAA6T 32 -5 GAGGCGCATECTC66CAC6CGACCCACCCCGT66T6CTA6CG1A6CCAATCA6AT+ATTTTC+66AA6 -11 GAGGC+CATGCTCGGCACGCGACCCACCCCGTGGTGCTAGCGTAGCCAATCAGATGAGGGGCGGGAAGCT -13 IAGGIGCATECTCEGCACECGACCCCCCETGITEITAGCXIAGCCAATCAGATEATTTTCEGAAAGCC -12 CAGIGCGAGICICGGCACGCGACCCACCCCGIGGTICAIGCGIAGCACAICAGATIAITITCGGGAAGCT GAGGESCATGETEGGEACGEGACCEACCEEEEGTGETGETGEEGAGECEAATEAGATGATTATTEGGGAAGET

Figure 18. Database.

All gel readings entered in the database are shown. The figures at the left hand side are the gel numbers as listed in figure 17 column e. The consensus sequence is presented below the gel readings. *, "padding character" inserted by the program; X, "padding character" inserted by operator.



Figure 19. Example of sequence autoradiograph.

Clones are numbered as indicated in the gel lines (figure 17). The junction between M13 vector sequence and insert sequence is indicated for clone B2G2. Samples were electrophoresed on a gradient denaturing gel (section 5.7.4).

–517 –507 –497 –487 –477 –467 <u>AGCTT</u>CCCGA AAATCATCTG ATTGGCTGCG CTAGCACCAC GGGGGTGGGT CGCGTGCCGA -447 -437 -427 -457 -417 -407 GCATGCGCCT CGCCCGCGCG AGGGATTTTC GGACAATCTC ATTGGCCGCC CGCGCAAGAT -397 -387 -377 -367 -357 GGCCGAGAGC GGGCCGGGCA TGCAAATCAG AGGCGCGCGG GAGAGCCTCC GCGGCCATTG -297 -317 -307 -327 -287 -337 GCCCGGGCGA GCCGAGATGG CCGCCGCGGG GGCCGGACAT GCAAAGTAGA CGCGAGAGGA -267 -257 -247 -237 -227 -277 AGTGGGCGAG AGAAATCCCA TTGGCCGTCG AGTGGGCAAG ATGGCCGCCG CGGGGGCCGG -217 -207 -197 -187 -177 -167 GCATGCAAAT GGTCCTCGCG AGGAAGTTCC TCGCGAAATC CCATTGGCCG GCGCGCCATC -157 -147 -137 -127 -117 -107 TTTGGGCCGG GCCATGCAAA GCAGACGCGA GAGGAAAGCG GGCGAGAAAA ATCCCATTGG -57 -87 -77 -67 -47 -97 CCGGCCGTCG GGGAAGTCCG CGGCCGAAAA TCGGCCATTG GTCCGCTTAC CTGGGGGGCGG -27 -17 -7 +1 4 -37 14 GCTCTCCTCG GGGCGCCTTAT AAGCGCGGTC TCCATCGTAG CACTTCACTG CGGTGCAGGT 3 **→** 34 44 54 64 74 24 ACGGACAGCA TCGTTCTCTG CCAACCCGAG GGGATCCGAC CGTCTCCGCT CCGGCGCGGA В 94 104 114 84 124 134 CTCTGAAGAC TCCGGCTCTC CGGCGGCTAT CAGCCCTCGA CGGACGCCCG ACCCACCGAG 154 144 164 174 184 194 GCTCTCGGCC CGCCAGAGAA GAGTCTTCTT CTTCTCCTCC TCCGGCCGCC TTCCTCCTTC 204 214 224 244 254 234 TTCTCCGCCG CCCGCTCTCC GCGCTCGGCG CCCGGCCTCG CTCAGGCAGA AAGACCCCCGA

TCGAGACCAT G
Figure 20. Nucleotide sequence of the PRV IE gene from -526 to +265.

Position +1 indicates the 5' end of the IE mRNA as defined by S1 nuclease mapping. Specific features of the sequence are as follows: solid lines, H, HindIII; S, SmaI; B, BamHI; N, NcoI; 1, inverted "CCAAT" box; 2, expected Spl binding site; 3, "TATA" homology; 4, potential ATG initiation codon; dashed lines, 15bp repeated elements, as shown in the inverted orientation in table12.



Figure 21. Homology matrix plot of PRV IE upstream sequences.

Self comparison of PRV IE sequences from -526 to +265 as depicted in figure 20. 1 division = 70 nucleotides; range = 50 nucleotides; minimum value plotted = 45%; compression = 7 times.



Figure 22. Homology matrix plot of MCMV IE upstream sequences.

Self comparison of the MCMV IE sequences from -835 to +50. 1 division 70 nucleotides; minimum value plotted = 45%; compression = 7 times.

sequence elements which have been implicated in eukaryotic transcriptional control can be detected. The sequence TTATAA is located 25bp upstream from the 5' end of the IE transcript and probably represents the 'TATA' homology found in an equivalent position in many eukaryotic and viral genes (Corden et al., 1980; section 3.1). The sequence between position -53 and -44, GGGGCGGGCT, has a high degree of homology with the consensus sequence binding sites for the transcription factor Spl (Kadonaga et al., 1986; section 3.2). Upstream regions of HSV IE genes are rich in Spl binding sites, five being present upstream of HSV-1 IE gene 3 (Jones and Tjian, 1985). The sequence downstream of position -70 in the PRV IE gene, when inverted (GACCAAT), is a perfect match for the 'CCAAT' box (RRCCAAT) which is found approximately 80bp upstream of the mRNA start site in a number of genes transcribed by RNA polymerase II (Efstratiadis et al., 1980; Benoist and Chambon, 1981; section 3.2).

A homology matrix plot was constructed where both the abscissa and ordinate represent the PRV IE upstream sequence (figure 21). This plot reveals the upstream region to be composed of a series of degenerate repeats of approximately 80bp in length, situated between positions -526 and -106. The most prominent feature of these reiterations is the 15bp element RAAATCCCATTGGCC, of which there are three exact copies at positions -275, -192 and -119. A copy with 2 mismatches occurs at position -434, and copies with lower homology are present at -514, -350 and -78. It was observed that the inverted orientation of this sequence overlaps with an 18bp repeated element which occurs in the upstream region of the HCMV and MCMV major IE genes, as shown in Table 12. In addition, the element at -434, in inverted orientation, also showed homology with the HSV TAATGARATTC motif.

7.7 Discussion

The 5' end of the PRV IE mRNA was accurately mapped to 50bp upstream of the BamHI site between fragments e and i. This result improves on that obtained previously by Ihara et al. (1983) who estimated, by Southern blot analysis, that

the mRNA terminus was located in the 750bp XhoI/KpnI fragment of KpnI h.

The data obtained, showing UV inactivated PRV to be ineffective in the stimulation of HSV IE genes, agrees with those obtained previously using infectious PRV (Batterson and Roizman, 1983). They also show that there is no specificity of PRV polypeptides towards homologous IE gene regulatory sequences since, surprisingly, it was found that PRV IE regions contained within pTKPRV1, pTKPRV2 and pTKPRV3 were responsive to the HSV TIF, whether delivered in the form of UV inactivated virus or transfected plasmid. It was therefore concluded that the basis for the difference between the properties of PRV and HSV derived from the absence or inactivity of a polypeptide equivalent to Vmw65.

A comparison of nucleotide sequence data revealed that VZV possessed a homologue of Vmw65 (Dalrymple et al, In cotransfection assays a plasmid bearing the 1985). encoding gene was unable to induce HSV IE expression (Dalrymple, 1986). However, further control experiments need to be carried out to ensure the gene is adequately expressed in BHK cells. It is therefore possible that PRV also contains a polypeptide homologous to Vmw65 which performs a structural role but is inactive in trans-activating function. However, envelope/tegument preparations of PRV show no unglycosylated species present in equivalent amounts to Vmw65 of HSV-1 (Hampl et al, 1984; To determine whether any putative PRV Johnson et al, 1984). homologue of Vmw65, which is present only in very low amounts in the virus particle, can trans-activate IE genes it will be necessary to identify and map the gene involved by the cotransfection approach used for HSV-1, as described in section 6.

PRV grows rapidly and efficiently in a wide variety of tissue culture lines and host organisms (Ben-Porat and Kaplan, 1985), showing that the presence of a TIF is not an absolute requirement for herpesvirus replication. One explanation of this difference between two otherwise biologically similar viruses may be that a TIF is required for the synchronous induction of the five HSV IE genes,

while PRV, which possesses only one major IE gene may not require such a mechanism.

The situation with regard to other herpesviruses has not yet been fully resolved. Bovine mamillitis virus and HCMV were ineffective in the induction of HSV IE genes (Batterson and Roizman, 1983; Stinski and Roehr, 1985) but the HCMV major IE gene was inducible by superinfection with HCMV in the presence of cycloheximide, or when the virus is UV inactivated, suggesting that HCMV, like HSV possesses a TIF (Spaete and Mocarski, 1985; Stinski and Roehr, 1985). The gene encoding this polypeptide has not yet been identified. Spaete and Mocarski (1985) also report that superinfection with HSV-1 stimulates expression of the HCMV major IE gene, however, this claim is not supported by other workers (Stinski and Roehr, 1985).

The nucleotide sequence of the PRV region upstream to -526 is notable for the presence of an imperfect repeated element between 75 to 85 bp in length. This general pattern is unlike HSV but is strikingly similar to the enhancers of the HCMV and MCMV, which are also located upstream from the major IE gene (Boshart et al, 1985; Dorsch-Hasler et al, 1985; Stinski and Roehr, 1985), as can be observed from a comparison of homology matrix plots of the 5' regions of PRV and MCMV IE genes (figures 21 and 22). Within the PRV sequence a 15bp element is found to be highly conserved. This repeated element of PRV is homologous to a conserved 18bp element present in the cytomegaloviruses (table 12). In MCMV, this conserved element is repeated at intervals of 92 or 93bp, but in HCMV no regular pattern can be discerned. It is thought, however, that the 18bp element is an important functional domain of the HCMV enhancer, and that the repetition of conserved motifs is involved in attaining enhancer function (Weber et al., 1983; Serfling et al., 1985; Stinski and Roehr, 1985). The family of repeated elements present in PRV, HCMV and MCMV also show homology to the HSV consensus TAATGARATTC, which is of vital importance in the response to TIF. The PRV sequence has therefore provided a link to reveal unexpected similarities between

herpesviruses with such diverse biological properties that they are classified into different sub-families (HSV and PRV are alphaherpesvirinae, HCMV and MCMV are betaherpesvirinae).

The PRV IE gene has a CCAAT box in the inverted orientation at -78. This promoter element is found in many eukaryotic genes approximately 80bp from the start of the RNA transcript (Efstratiadis et al., 1980; Benoist and Chambon, 1981). The upstream repeated PRV elements, along with other sequence motifs shown in table 12 also contain CCAAT homologies. An inverted CCAAT box upstream of the HSV-1 TK gene has been shown to be involved in transcriptional control and also to bind a cellular factor (Jones et al., 1985; Graves et al., 1986; McKnight and Tjian, The CCAAT homologies shown in table 12 may 1986). contribute to cis activation of their respective genes by binding cellular factors. The involvement of cellular transcription factors in the expression of the HCMV major IE gene was demonstrated by the observation that synthesis of the IE polypeptide occurred in human carcinoma cells only after they were induced to differentiate (LaFemina and This type of regulation is similar to that Hayward, 1986). found for the polyoma virus enhancer, as discussed in section 3.3.3 and exemplifies the interaction of cell specific factors with the HCMV regulatory sequences.

The experiments described here show that PRV sequences between +48 and -342 respond to the HSV TIF. Α recent detailed analysis has identified two DNA elements involved in the response of HSV-1 IE gene 3 to the TIF (Bzik and Preston, 1986). One of these was TAATGARATTC, which was sufficient for trans-activation if present in close agreement with the consensus, and a second was a GA-rich The GA-rich element was able to activate a element. TAATGARATTC-like motif which matched the consensus poorly and was itself nonfunctional in isolation. Based on this information, two parts of the PRV IE gene upstream region (-217 to -261 and -373 to -416) have a TAATGARATTC-like sequence plus a GA-rich flanking region, and it would be expected that these mediate the response to TIF. A detailed

deletion analysis of the PRV upstream region will be

necessary to determine precisely the elements which respond to the HSV TIF.

ų.

Table 12. Comparison of IE upstream repeated elements from MCMV, HCMV, HSV and PRV.

Orientation

Position

| + | MCMV | GYCAATAGGGACTTTCCAT | (consensus) |
|---|------|----------------------------|--------------|
| + | HCMV | C CTAACGGGACTTTCCAA | (consensus) |
| + | HSV | GNTAATGARATTC | (consensus) |
| - | PRV | GGCCAATGGGATTTY | (consensus) |
| - | PRV | AGCCAATCAGATGAT | -500 to -514 |
| | PRV | GGCCAATGAGATTGT | -420 to -434 |
| - | PRV | GGCCAATGGCCGCGG | -344 to -358 |
| - | PRV | GGCCAATGGGATTTC | -261 to -275 |
| - | PRV | GGCCAATGGGATTTC | -178 to -192 |
| - | PRV | GGCCAATGGGATTTT | -105 to -119 |
| - | PRV | GACCAATGGCCGATT | - 64 to - 78 |

+ "CCAAT" box RRCCAAT

Sources of consensus elements are as described in the text. PRV sequences are shown in figure 5 but represented in the inverted orientation. The orientation (+ or -) is described with reference to the 5' to 3' direction of the relevant mRNA.

8 PURIFICATION AND CHARACTERISATION OF VMW65

8.1 Introduction

This section describes preliminary attempts to purify and characterise Vmw65 in order to elucidate the way in which it effects transcriptional regulation.

The results described in section 6.7 demonstrate that Vmw65 is likely to be a structural component, as it is immunoprecipitated by the monoclonal antibody MAl044 which reacts with a polypeptide from purified virions (J.W. Palfreyman, personal communication). Analysis of polypeptide profiles shows Vmw65 to be a major constituent of HSV-1 virions and suggests that each virion contains between 850 and 1,200 molecules of this species (Spear and Roizman, 1972; Heine <u>et al</u>., 1974). Experiments were therefore performed in an attempt to isolate Vmw65 from HSV-1 virions. A 65,000 mw polypeptide, which possessed strong DNA binding properties, was also purified from infected cell extracts by Dr H.S. Marsden.

In the following sections the two methods of extraction of a 65,000 mw polypeptide and the properties of the fractions obtained will be discussed.

8.2 Extraction of a 65,000 mw polypeptide from HSV-1 virions by NP40 treatment.

Previous work had shown that HSV-1 virions were disrupted by incubation with non-ionic detergent such as NP40 (Olshevsky and Becker, 1970; Dreesman <u>et al.</u>, 1972; Spear and Roizman; 1972 Johnson <u>et al</u>., 1984). Based on this information, preparations of surface and tegument polypeptides were obtained using the following procedure: Samples of ³⁵S labelled virions were incubated with 0.03% NP40, 50mM NaCl, 10mM Tris (pH7.5), 1mM EDTA at 4°C for 3h and subjected to high speed centrifugation to pellet the capsids. The polypeptides in the supernatant and intact virion preparations are shown in figure 23. A 65,000 mw species was a major constituent of the total virions and also of the NP40 extract and the only other major constituents of the extract were the glycoproteins gB

and gD.

8.3 <u>Purification of a 65,000 mw DNA binding</u> protein from HSV-1 infected cells

The second method used to obtain an extract containing HSV-1 specific 65,000 mw polypeptide utilised infected cells and was prepared by Dr. H. S. Marsden (Marsden <u>et al.</u>, 1987). A high salt (2M) extract was prepared from HSV-1 infected cells, dialysed to remove excess salt and loaded on a calf thymus DNA cellulose column. The column was eluted with a 0.05 to 0.9M NaCl gradient and finally with a 2M NaCl step. A 65,000 mw DNA binding protein ($65K_{DBP}$) was eluted across the range of salt concentrations and was found to be substantially pure in the 2M step.

8.4 Identification of Vmw65 in virus preparations

Prior to the investigation of the properties of Vmw65 it was necessary to determine whether the 65,000 mw polypeptide in either or both of the virus preparations described in sections 8.2 and 8.3 was the TIF, Vmw65. This was achieved by immunoprecipitation of the NP40 supernatant and the DNA binding extract with the monoclonal antibody LPL (McLean et al., 1982). This antibody was directed against an HSV-2 65,000 mw polypeptide but like MA1044, will spcifically precipitate HSV-1 TIF (section 6.7.) (Marsden et al., 1987). LP1 precipitated the 65,000 mw polypeptide from the NP40 virion extract (figure 24, track 3), showing this species to be Vmw65, the TIF. The 65KDBP was not precipitated. Both of the samples containing the 65,000 mw polypeptide were also reacted with an antiserum (13810) which was directed against the DNA binding extract (Marsden et al., 1987). The only 65,000 mw polypeptide to react with the antiserum was that from the DNA binding extract (track These results demonstrate that Vmw65 and 65K_{DBP} are 8). antigenically distinct. The presence of gB in the 13810 precipitate as explained by the specificity of this antiserum for gB (Marsden et al., 1987), while gB in the LPI precipitates may be due to the occurrence of gB and Vmw65 in



Figure 23. NP40 extract of HSV-1 virions.

Total ³⁵S methionine labelled virions (track 1), supernatant of high speed centrifugation following incubation of virions with 0.03% NP40 (track 2). Samples were electrophoresed on a 10% SDS polyacrylamide gel. The molecular weights (X 10³) of the polypeptides are indicated.



Figure 24. Immunoprecipitation of extracts containing HSV-1 induced polypeptides of mw 65,000.

NP40 virion extract (tracks 1-4), DNA binding extract from HSV-1 infected cells (tracks 5-8), total sample (tracks 1 and 5), precipitated with control ascites fluid (tracks 2 and 6), precipitated with monoclonal antibody LP1 (tracks 3 and 7), precipitated with 13810 antisera (tracks 4 and 8). a complexed form, or because the two peptides share an antigenic site.

8.5 <u>Attempted purification of Vmw65 by a calf thymus DNA</u> <u>cellulose column</u>

The results described in section 8.4 show that the 65,000 mw HSV-1 polypeptide with strong DNA binding properties is not Vmw65. It was not known, however if Vmw65 associated with DNA. The interaction of the NP40 extract with DNA cellulose was therefore examined, for two reasons. First, it was hoped that this procedure could be used as a purification step, and second, the interaction of Vmw65 with cellular DNA would imply that its <u>trans</u>-activating properties were conferred by direct binding to <u>regulatory</u> sequence elements.

A sample of NP40 extract was passed through a column containing double stranded calf thymus DNA in a cellulose matrix. After washing with low salt buffer the column was eluted with various salt concentrations. Figure 25 shows 0.15M and 0.6M NaCl eluates from the column together with the input and flowthrough samples. No detectable polypeptides were observed in either eluate. A separate experiment was carried out in which the column was eluted with stepwise increases in salt concentration between 0.1M and 1M NaCl. Again, no polypeptides were eluted in any of the fractions and no significant levels of radioactivity were found in any of the eluted fractions. As a control, an extract of BHK cells obtained under high salt conditions was added to an identical DNA cellulose column. The pattern of elution of cellular polypeptides with increasing salt concentration was similar to that obtained previously (Hay, 1979), showing the column to be efficient in the retention of DNA binding species (results not shown). The Vmw65 present in the NP40 extract of HSV-1 virions did not detectably bind to calf thymus DNA under the conditions It is possible, however, that the extraction used. procedure used inactivated the Vmw65 or that its interaction with gB prevented association with DNA.



Figure 25. Addition of NP40 extracts to calf thymus DNA cellulose column.

I, input; E, eluates (0.15 and 0.6M NaCl); FT, flowthrough.

.

, P

8.6 Discussion

The experiments performed showed that a 65,000 mw polypeptide may be partially purified from HSV-1 virions by treatment with 0.03% NP40. Immunoprecipitation studies established that this polypeptide was the TIF, Vmw65. A 65,000 mw HSV-1 induced DNA binding protein, present in infected extracts was found to be immunologically distinct from Vmw65. The fact that these polypeptides are different species has been verified by the comparison of tryptic peptide maps and 2-D gel electrophoresis (Marsden <u>et al</u>, 1987) and the gene encoding $65K_{DBP}$ has now been identified (figure 4),(D. Parris, personal communication).

Treatment of the virion extract with monoclonal antibody directed against Vmw65 also resulted in the precipitation of gB. It therefore seems probable that Vmw65 occurs in a complex with this glycoprotein in the NP40 extract. The association of Vmw65 with glycosylated species was also observed by Johnson et al. (1984) in acetyl glycoside extracts of HSV-1 virions. In addition, these workers found that protease treatment of intact virions resulted in the degradation of gB and gD but not Vmw65, indicating that the latter polypeptide is not exposed on the virion surface. Vmw65 is found in association with nucleocapsids following the solubilisation of the virion envelope (Gibson and Roizman, 1972; Lemaster and Roizman, 1980) and may be therefore be envisaged as a matrix polypeptide located between the capsid and envelope. Vmw65 may be associated with polypeptides of both structures.

The most obvious model to explain the <u>trans</u>-activation of HSV IE genes predicts specific binding of Vmw65 to IE upstream sequences. This type of interaction is found in other systems where a particular sequence element is required to mediate the response to a <u>trans</u>-acting factor. For example, the cellular factor, NF1, is found to markedly stimulate the replication of adenovirus DNA. This factor binds to sequences with the consensus TGGA/CNNNNGCCAA (Borgmeyer <u>et al</u>., 1984; Nowock <u>et al</u>., 1985), a copy of which is located at the adenovirus replication origin (Rawlings <u>et al</u>., 1984; Leegwater et al.,

1985). Transcriptional activation is mediated by interaction of cellular factors, including Spl, CTF, HSF and TATA binding factor with specific <u>cis</u>-acting sequences located 5' to the mRNA initiation site, as discussed previously (sections 3.1, 3.2 and 3.4.2).

Sequence-specific DNA binding factors are found to bind total cellular DNA, but will interact with a greater affinity to the responding sequence (Payvar <u>et al.</u>, 1981; Mulvihill et al, 1982; Rawlings <u>et al.</u>, 1984). No evidence was found, however, for the interaction of Vmw65 in virion extracts with calf thymus DNA. Vmw 65 present in infected cell extracts was also tested for its affinity for calf thymus DNA cellulose (Marsden et al, 1987). Immunoprecipitation with monoclonal antibody LPl, showed Vmw65 to be present in the input fraction but not in 0.15M or 0.6M eluates, or in the 2M eluate (this study, figure 24). The fact that the same result was obtained using extracts obtained by two different methods argues that the lack of DNA binding properties of Vmw65 is not due to inactivation during the extraction procedure.

These studies indicate that Vmw65 is unlikely to mediate transcriptional activation via direct sequence interaction. The possibility remained, however, that this protein only bound to specific HSV activator sequences. This hypothesis has been ruled out by recent studies which show that Vmw65 in virion extract was unable to bind a 77bp DNA fragment from the upstream region of IE gene 4/5, which contains a functional TAATGARATTC sequence (Preston et al., submitted). A second possibility is that Vmw65 requires to bind a cellular factor prior to its interaction with DNA sequence elements. This is considered to be the mechanism by which the viral trans-activators Vmw175 and ElA proteins operate (sections 2.3.1 and 3.5.1). Steroid hormones, such as glucocorticoid and progesterone, interact with specific target sequences via the prior formation of a complex with receptor proteins (Payvar et al., 1982; Mulvihill et al., 1982; section 3.4.2). Studies relating to the interaction of Vmw65 with a cellular factor are discussed in section 9.

9 FINAL DISCUSSION

The most important aspect of the work carried out was the identification of Vmw65 as the virion polypeptide responsible for the <u>trans</u>-induction of IE genes. This finding contributes to our understanding of the control of HSV gene expression and, because both <u>trans</u>-acting protein and <u>cis</u>-acting DNA sequences have been identified, the regulation of IE genes provides a useful model for the study of eukaryotic gene control.

In order to elucidate the mechanism by which Vmw65 stimulates IE gene transcription two courses of action are being followed at present. The first is the attempted creation of a viral mutant, defective in <u>trans</u>-inducing potential, and the second, a study of the <u>in vitro</u> binding of viral and cellular polypeptides to IE regulatory sequences.

Production of a mutant, with a trans-inducing defect is hindered by the fact that Vmw65 is a bifunctional polypeptide. The mutation within ts2203 is believed to lie within the coding sequences of the HSV-2 homologue of Vmw65 as the defect may be rescued by pMCl, and secondly, because the 65,000 mw polypeptide exhibits altered electrophoretic mobility compared to wild type. A cloned copy of the ts2203 gene encoding Vmw65 is, however, effective in the trans-induction of IE genes (V.G. Preston, M.A. Dalrymple, The mutant, ts2203, is defective personal communication). in the encapsidation of virus particles at NPT (F.H. Ramsay, personal communication), showing Vmw65 to be essential for the integrity of the virion, in addition to fulfilling a regulatory function. In order to investigate which regions of the polypeptide are involved in structure and trans-induction, a series of pMCl linker insertion mutations have been constructed which do not alter the reading frame of the encoded polypeptide (C.I. Ace, personal communication). The results obtained revealed that distinct domains of Vmw65 are important for structure and for gene regulation, but certain regions are required for both functions. A region flanking the unique PvuII site of pMCl

was found to be sensitive to mutation and to be highly conserved between HSV and VZV (Dalrymple <u>et al.</u>, 1985). One mutant which contained an insertion at amino acid 379 was able to rescue ts2203 but lacked <u>trans</u>-inducing function, indicating that the regulatory role of Vmw65 may not be essential for virus growth in tissue culture cells. However, further characterisation of this recombinant is necessary to ensure that it contains a linker insertion and is defective in <u>trans</u>-activation. Possible work for the future includes a more detailed investigation of the essential domains of Vmw65 by creating single base pair substitutions within the gene.

As previously discussed (section 8) Vmw65 is unable to bind directly to DNA or specifically to IE upstream sequences, indicating that a prior interaction with one or more host polypeptides occurs. This theory has been investigated in our laboratory by the use of in vitro binding studies (Preston et al., submitted). Nuclear extracts were prepared from HeLa cells, which were either mock infected or infected with HSV-1 under IE conditions, and incubated with radiolabelled fragment from the upstream region of IE gene 4/5. When infected cell extract was used a unique slowly migrating complex (IEC) was observed upon electrophoresis in a non-denaturing gel. Moreover, this complex also occurred when mock infected nuclear extract was mixed with NP40 extract of virus particles (as described in section 8.2). Vmw65 was found to be a component of the IEC and immunologically purified Vmw65 was capable of promoting complex formation, indicating that it was the only essential viral constituent. Formation of the IEC was specific to DNA fragments containing the TAATGARATTC sequence and DNAse I footprinting and methyl protection experiments showed this motif to be involved in protein binding. Other workers have found cellular factors to interact with the TAATGARATTC sequence but found that binding was not affected by using HSV infected (as opposed to mock infected) extracts (Kristie and Roizman, 1987; R Thompson, personal communication). It appears unlikely that these complexes are related to the TEC.

In the future we hope to identify the host components required for IEC formation and to investigate their role in cellular gene expression and metabolism.

There have been no previous studies at the molecular level to determine how the interactions of two or more polypeptides form a sequence specific binding complex. However, a comparison may be made with the model for action of bacterial regulatory proteins. Genetic and X-ray crystallography studies (McKay and Steitz, 1981; Gorges and Adhya, 1985) showed that cyclic AMP binding converted the E. coli cyclic AMP repressor from a non-specific binding protein to one which interacted only with the operon sequences of the promoter, thereby regulating transcription. Comparable examples in eukaryotic systems include those of the steroid hormones, glucocorticoid and progesterone, which effect a transcriptional increase via their interaction with a receptor binding protein (Mulvihill et al., 1982; Payvar However, unlike the cyclic AMP repressor the et al., 1983) glucocorticoid receptor is observed to bind specifically to the DNA sequence required for regulation in the absence of hormone (Willmann and Beato, 1986). Godowski et al. (1987) observed that receptor protein deletion mutants constitutively activated transcription, indicating that the hormone il icits a conformational derepression of the wild type receptor. At present it appears that regulation of HSV IE gene expression occurs by a different mechanism from the examples cited. Vmw65 has no DNA binding activity in the absence of host factors and preliminary evidence suggests that the cellular component of the IEC does not have a high affinity for DNA as it may be extracted from the nucleus at low salt concentrations (M.E.M. Campbell, C.M. Preston, unpublished data). It therefore appears that affinity for IE regulatory sequences is generated only after complex formation between viral and cellular constituents.

The way in which the interaction of a complex with a specific DNA sequence activates gene expression remains unknown. Possible mechanisms include those previously discussed (section 3.3.5) for the activation of enhancers by the binding of a trans-acting factor, for example, the

polypeptides associated with upstream sequences may provide an entry site for transcription factors or, by looping out intervening DNA, they may influence the formation or efficiency of an initiation complex at the mRNA start site.

RNA viruses possess oncogenes which share homology with genes encoding cellular regulatory proteins and are believed to be derived from these genes (Bishop and Varmus, 1982). Recent evidence has shown that embryonal carcinoma stem cells contain a transcription factor analagous to adenovirus EIA (La Thangue and Rigby, 1987) This factor is believed to be involved in the control of cellular gene expression during differentiation. Vmw65 may likewise be the counterpart of a cellular protein and may operate by interacting in an existing cellular pathway. Support for this theory is provided by the results of Kemp et al. (1986). These workers screened a panel of cellular cDNA clones, derived from HSV-1 infected cells with mRNA from infected and mock infected cells. It was found that, in accordance with previous data (La Thangue et al., 1984), the expression of a number of cellular genes is increased upon infection. One such gene was found to be strongly induced in cells infected in the presence of cycloheximide, suggesting that it was activated in an IE specific manner. Furthermore, the gene was not expressed during infection with PRV, which lacks an effective TIF (Campbell and Preston, 1987; section 7). These results suggest that the transcription of the cellular gene is stimulated, like HSV IE genes, by Vmw65. The mapping and sequencing of this gene will determine whether it possesses regulatory sequences homologous to the TAATGARATTC motif. It may be speculated that the cellular gene is normally regulated by a homologue of Vmw65.

- Abmayr, S.M., Feldman, L.D. and Roeder, R.G. (1985). In vitro stimulation of specific RNA polymerase II-mediated transcription by the pseudorabies virus immediate early protein. Cell 43, 821-829.
- Addison, C., Rixon, F.J., Palfreyman, J.W., O'Hara, M., Preston, V.G. (1984). Characterisation of a herpes simplex virus type 1 mutant which has a temperature-sensitive defect in penetration of cells and assembly of capsids. Virol. 138, 246-260.
- Alford, C.A. and Britt, W.J. (1984). Cytomegalovirus, in: "Virology", B.N. Fields (ed.), Raven Press, N.Y.
- Anderson, J.E. (1983). The effect of steroid hormones on gene transcription, in: "Biological Regulation and Development", vol.3B, R.F. Goldberger and K.R. Yamamoto (eds.), Plenum Press, N.Y.
- Anderson, K.P., Costa, R.H., Holland, L.E. and Wagner, E.K. (1980). Characterization of herpes simplex virus type 1 RNA present in the absence of <u>de novo</u> protein synthesis. J. Virol. 34, 9-27.
- Anderson, K.P., Frink, R.J., Devi, G.B., Gaylord, B.H., Costa, R.H. and Wagner, E.K. (1981). Detailed characterization of the mRNA mapping in the HindIII fragment k region of the herpes simplex virus type 1 genome. J. Virol. 37, 1011-1027.
- Asher, Y., Keller, M. and Becker, Y. (1969). Incorporation of lipids into herpes simplex virus particles. J. gen. Virol. 4, 65-76.
- Atchison, M.L. and Perry, R.P. (1986). Tandem kappa immunoglobin promoters are equally active in the presence of the kappa enhancer: implications for models of enhancer function. Cell 46, 253-262.
- Bachenheimer, S.L. and Roizman, B. (1972). Ribonucleic acid synthesis in cells infected with herpes simplex virus VI. Polyadenylic acid sequences in viral messenger ribonucleic acid. J. Virol. 10, 875-879.
- Baer, R., Bankier, A.T., Biggin, M.D., Deininger, P.L., Farrell, P.J., Gibson, T.J., Hatfull, G., Hudson, G.S., Satchwell, S.C., Seguin, C., Tuffnell, P.S. and Barrell, B.G. (1984). DNA sequence and expression of the B95-8 Epstein-Barr virus genome. Nature 310, 207-211.
- Baker, C.C. and Ziff, E.B. (1981). Promoters and heterogeneous 5' termini of the messenger RNAs of adenovirus serotype 2. J. Mol. Biol. 149, 189-221.
- Banerji, J., Olson, L. and Schaffner, W. (1983). A lymphocyte-specific cellular enhancer is located

downstream of the joining region in immunoglobulin heavy chain genes. Cell 33, 729-740.

- Banerji, J., Rusconi, S. & Schaffner, W. (1981). Expression of a β-globin gene is enhanced by remote SV40 DNA sequences. Cell 27, 299-308.
- Baringer, J.R. and Swoveland (1973). Recoverey of herpes simplex virus from human trigeminal ganglions. N. Engl. J. Med. 288, 648-650.
- Bartoski, M.J.Jr. and Roizman, B. (1976). RNA synthesis in cells infected with herpes simplex virus XIII. Differences in the methylation pattern of cells during the reproductive cycle. J. Virol. 20, 583-588.
- Batterson, W and Roizman, B. (1983). Characterization of the herpes simplex virion-associated factor responsible for the induction of a genes. J. Virol. 46, 371-377.
- Batterson, W., Furlong, D. and Roizman, B. (1983). Molecular genetics of herpes simplex virus VIII. Further characterization of a temperature-sensitive mutant, defective in release of viral DNA and in other stages of the viral reproductive cycle. J. Virol. 45, 397-407.
- Bauke, R.B. and Spear, P.G. (1979). Membrane proteins specified by herpes simplex virus V. Identification of an Fc-binding glycoprotein. J. Virol. 32, 779-789.
- Beard, P., Faber, S., Wilcox, K.W. and Pizer, L.I. (1986). Herpes simplex virus immediate early infected-cell polypeptide 4 binds to DNA and promotes transcription. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83, 4016-4020.
- Becker, Y., Dym, H. and Sarov, I. (1968). Herpes simplex virus DNA. Virology 36, 184-192.
- Ben-Porat, T. and Kaplan, A.S. (1962). The chemical composition of herpes simplex and pseudorabies viruses. Virology 16, 261-266.
- Ben-Porat, T. and Kaplan, A.S. (1985). Molecular biology of pseudorabies virus, in: "The Herpesviruses", vol.3, pp105-173, B. Roizman (ed.), Plenum Press, N.Y. and London.
- Ben-Porat, T., Hoffmann, P., Brown, L., Feldman, L. and Blankenship, M.L. (1982). Partial characterization of temperature sensitive mutants of pseudorabies virus. Virol. <u>122</u>, 251-267.
- Ben-Porat, T., Rixon, F.J. and Blankenship, M.L. (1979). Analysis of the structure of the genome of pseudorabies virus. Virology, <u>95</u>, 285-294
 - Ben-Porat, T. and Veach, R.A. (1980). Origin of replication of the DNA of a herpesvirus (pseudorabies). Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77, 172-175.

- Ben-Porat, T., Veach, R.A. and Hampl, H. (1983a). Functions of the major nonstructural DNA binding proteins of a herpesvirus (pseudorabies). Virol. 124, 411-424.
- Ben-Porat, T., Veach, R.A. and Ihara, S. (1983b). Localization of the regions of homology between the genomes of herpes simplex virus, type 1 and pseudorabies virus. Virol. 127, 194-204.
- Ben-Porat, T., Veach, R.A. and Ladin, B.F. (1980). Replication of herpesvirus DNA VI. Virions containing either isomer of pseudorabies DNA are infectious. Virol. 102, 370-380.
- Ben-Zeev, A. and Becker, Y. (1977). Requirement of host cell RNA polymerase II in the replication of herpes simplex virus in a-amanitin sensitive and resistant cell lines. Virol. 76, 246-253.
- Benoist, C. and Chambon, P. (1981). <u>In vivo</u> sequence requirements of the SV40 early promoter region. Nature <u>290</u>, 304-310.
- Benoist, C., O'Hare, K., Breathnach, R. and Chambon, P. (1980). The ovalbumin gene sequence of putative control regions. Nucl. Acids Res. 8, 127-142.
- Beran, G. W., Davis, E.B., Arambulo, P.V., Will, L.A., Hill, H.D. and Rock, D.L. (1980). Persistance of pseudorabies virus in infected swine. J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc. <u>176</u>, 998-1000.
- Berk, A.J., Lee, F., Harrison, T., Williams, J. and Sharp, P.A. (1979). Pre-early adenovirus 5 gene product regulates synthesis of early viral messenger RNAs. Cell 17, 935-944.
- Bienz, M. and Pelham, H.R.B. (1982). Expression of a <u>Drosophila</u> heat shock protein in <u>Xenopus</u> oocytes: <u>conserved</u> and divergent regulatory signals. EMBO J. <u>1</u>, 1583-1588.
- Biswal, N., Murray, B.K. and Benysh-Melnick, M. (1974). Ribonocleotides in newly synthesised DNA of herpes simplex virus. Virol. 61, 87-99.
- Bishop, J.M. and Varmus, H. (1982). Functions and origins of retroviral transforming genes, in: "Molecular biology of tumour viruses", 2nd edition, RNA Tumour Viruses, pp249-356, R. Weiss <u>et al</u> (ed.).
- Bohmann, D., Keller, W., Dale, T., Scholer, H.R., Tebb, G. and Mattai, I. (1987). A transcription factor which binds to the enhancers of SV40, immunoglobin heavy chain and U2 snRNA genes. Nature 325, 268-272.
- Borelli, E., Hen, R. and Chambon, P. (1984). Adenovirus-2 ElA products repress enhancer-induced stimulation of

transcription. Nature 312, 608-612.

- Borgmeyer, U., Nowock, J. and Sippel, A.E. (1984). The TGGCA-binding protein: a eukaryotic nuclear protein recognizing a symmetrical sequence on double-stranded linear DNA. Nucl. Acids Res. 12, 4295-4311.
- Bos, J.L. and Van der Eb, A.J. (1985). Adenovirus region ElA: transcription modulator and transforming agent. Trends in Biochem. Sci. 10, 310-313.
- Boshart, M., Weber, F., Jahn, G., Dorsch-Hasler, K., Fleckenstein, B. and Schaffner, W. (1985). A very strong enhancer is located upstream of an immediate early gene of human cytomegalovirus. Cell 41, 521-530.
- Brady, J., Bolen, J.B., Radonovich, M., Salzman, N. and Khoury, G. (1984a). Stimulation of simian virus 40 late gene expression by simian virus 40 tumor antigen. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 81, 2040-2044.
- Breathnach, R. and Chambon, P. (1981). Organisation and expression of eukaryotic split genes coding for proteins. Ann. Rev. Biochem. 50, 349-384.
- Bronson, D.L., Graham, B.J., Ludwig, H., Benyesh-Melnick, M. and Biswal, N. (1972). Studies on the relatedness of herpesviruses through DNA-RNA hybridisation. Biochim. Biophys. Acta. 259, 24-34.
- Brown, S.M., Ritchie, D.A. and Subak-Sharpe, J.H. (1973). Genetic studies with herpes simplex virus type 1. The isolation of temperature sensitive mutants, their arrangement into complementation groups and recombination analysis leading to a linkage map. J. gen. Virol. 18, 329-346.
- Bus by, D.W.G., House, W. and McDonald, J.R. (1964), in: "Virological techniques", Churchill (ed.), London.
- Bzik, D.J., Fox, B.A., DeLuca, N.A. and Person, S. (1984). Nucleotide sequence specifying the glycoprotein gene, gB, of herpes simplex virus type 1. Virology, <u>133</u>, 301-314.
- Bzik, D.J. and Preston, C.M. (1986). Analysis of DNA sequences which regulate the transcription of herpes simplex virus immediate early gene 3: DNA sequences required for enhancer-like activity and response to trans-activation by a virion polypeptide. Nucl. Acids Res. 14, 929-943.
- Cabral, G.A., Courtney, R.J., Schaffer, P.A. and Marciano-Cabral, F. (1980). Ultrastructural characterization of an early, non-structural polypeptide of herpes simplex virus. J. Virol. <u>33</u>, 1192-1198.
- Campbell, M.E.M., Palfreyman, J.W. and Preston, C.M. (1984). Identification of herpes simplex virus DNA sequences

which encode a trans-acting polypeptide responsible for stimulation of immediate early transcription. J. Mol. Biol. 180, 1-19.

- Campbell, M.E.M. and Preston, C.M. (1987). DNA sequences which regulate the expression of the pseudorabies virus major immediate early gene. Virol. 157, 307-316.
- Cavalieri, R.L., Havell, E.A., Vileck, J. and Pestka, S. (1977). Induction and decay of human fibroblast interferon mRNA. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA <u>74</u>, 4415-4419.
- Chandler, V.L., Maler, B.A. and Yamamoto, K.R. (1983). DNA sequences bound specifically by glucocorticoid receptor in vitro render a heterologous promoter hormone responsive in vivo. Cell 33, 489-499.
- Chartrand, P., Crumpacker, C.S., Schaffer, P.A. and Wilkie, N.M. (1980). Physical and genetic analysis of the herpes simplex virus DNA polymerase locus. Virol. <u>103</u>, 311-326.
- Chartrand, P., Stow, N.D., Timbury, M.C. and Wilkie, N.M. (1979). Physical mapping of paa^r mutations of herpes simplex viruses types 1 and 2 by intertypic marker rescue. J. Virol. 31, 265-276
- Choi, O-R. and Engel, J.D. (1986). A 3' enhancer is required for temporal and tissue specific transcriptional activation of the chicken adult g globin gene. Nature 323, 731-734.
- Chou, J. and Roizman, B. (1985). Isomerization of the herpes simplex 1 genome: identification of <u>cis</u>-acting and recombination sites within the domain of the "a" sequence. Cell 41, 803-811.
- Chou, J. and Roizman, B. (1986). The terminal "a" sequence of the hepes simplex virus genome contains the promoter of a gene located in the repeat sequences of the L component. J. Virol. 57, 629-637.
- Church, G.M., Ephrussi, A., Gilbert, W. and Tonegawa, S. (1985). Cell type specific contacts to immunoglobin enhancers in nuclei. Nature 312, 798-801.
- Clements, J.B., Cortini, R. and Wilkie, N.M. (1976). Analysis of herpesvirus DNA substructure by means of restriction endonucleases. J. gen. virol. 30, 243-256.
- Clements, J.B., Watson, R.J. and Wilkie, N.M. (1977). Temporal regulation of herpes simplex virus type 1 transcription: location of transcripts on the viral genome. Cell 12, 275-285.
- Coen, D.M., Weinheimer, S.P. and McKnight, S.L. (1986). A genetic approach to promoter recognition during trans induction of viral gene expression. Science, 234,

53-59.

- Cohen, G.H. (1972). Ribonucleotide reductase activity of synchronised KB cells infected with herpes simplex virus. J. Virol. 9, 408-418.
- Conley, A.F., Knipe, D.M., Jones, P.C. and Roizman, B (1981). Molecular genetics of herpes simplex virus VII. Characterization of a temperature-sensitive mutant produced by in vitro mutagenesis and defective in DNA synthesis and accumulation of polypeptides. J. Virol. <u>37</u>, 191-206.
- Corces, V., Pellicer, A., Axel, R. and Meselson, M. (1981). Integration, transcription and control of a <u>Drosophila</u> heat shock gene in mouse cells. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78, 7038-7042.
- Corden, J., Wasylyk, B., Buchwalder, A., Sassone-Corsi, P., Kedinger, C. and Chambon, P. (1980). Promoter sequences of eukaryotic protein-coding genes. Science 209, 1406-1414.
- Cordingley, M.G., Campbell, M.E. and Preston, C.M. (1983). Functional analysis of a herpes simplex type 1 promoter: identification of far-upstream regulatory sequences. Nucl. Acids Res. 11, 2347-2365
- Costa, R., Draper, K., Banks, L., Powell, K., Cohen, G., Eisenberg, R. and Wagner, E. (1983). High resolution characterization of HSV-1 transcripts encoding alkaline exonuclease and a 50,000 dalton protein tentatively identified as a capsid protein. J. Virol. 48, 591-603.
- Costa, R.H., Draper, K.G., Kelly, T.J. and Wagner, E.K. (1985). An unusual spliced herpes simplex virus type 1 transcript with sequence homology to Epstein-Barr virus DNA. J. Virol. 54, 317-328.
- Costanzo, F., Campadelli-Fiume, G., Foa-Tomasi, L. and Cassai, E. (1977). Evidence that herpes simplex virus DNA is transcribed by RNA polyumerase B. J. Virol. <u>21</u>, 996-1001.
- Courey, A.J., Plon, S.E. and Wang, J.C. (1986). The use of psoralen-modified DNA to probe the mechanism of enhancer action. Cell <u>45</u>, 567-574.
- Cullen, B.R. (1986). Trans-activation of human immunodeficiency virus occurs via a bimodal mechanism. Cell <u>46</u>, 973-982.
- Culotta, V.C., Wildes, R.J. and Sollner-Webb, B. (1985). Eucaryotic transcription complexes are specifically associated in large sedimentable structures: rapid isolation of polymerase I, II and III transcription factors. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5, 1582-1590.

Dalrymple, M.A. (1986). The regulation of herpes virus

immediate early gene expression. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Glasgow.

- Dalrymple, M.A., McGeoch, D.J., Davison, A.J. and Preston, C.M. (1985). DNA sequence of the herpes simplex virus type 1 gene whose product is responsible for transcriptional activation of immediate early promoters. Nucl. Acids Res. 13, 7865-7879.
- Danielsen, M., Northrop, J.P. and Ringold, G.M. (1986). The mouse glucocorticoid receptor: mapping of functional domains by cloning, sequencing and expression of wild type and mutant receptor proteins. EMBO J. 5, 2513-2522
- Davison, A.J. and Scott, J.E. (1985). DNA sequence of the major inverted repeat in the varicella-zoster virus genome. J. gen. Virol. 66, 207-220.
- Davison, A.J. and Scott, J.E. (1986). The complete sequence of varicella zoster virus. J. gen. Virol. 67, 1759-1816.
- Davison, A.J. and Taylor, P. (1987). Genetic relations between varicella-zoster virus and Epstein-Barr virus. J. gen. Virol. 68, 1067-1079.
- Davison, A.J. and Wilkie, N.M. (1981). Nucleotide sequences of the joint between the L and S segments of herpes simplex virus types 1 and 2. J. gen. Virol. 55, 315-331.
- Davison, A.J. and Wilkie, N.M. (1983a). Inversion of the two segments of the herpes simplex virus genome in intertypic recombinants. J. gen. Virol. 64, 1-18.
- Davison, A.J. and Wilkie, N.M. (1983b). Location and origin
 of homologous sequences in the genome of five _
 herpesviruses. J. gen. Virol. 64, 1927-1942.
- Davison, B.L., Egly, J-M., Mulvihill, E.R. and Chambon, P. (1983). Formation of stable preinitiation complexes between eukaryotic class B transcription factors and promoter sequences. Nature 301, 680-686.
- Davidson, I., Fromental, C., Augereau, P., Wildeman, A., Zenke, M and Chambon, P. (1986). Cell-type specific protein binding to the enhancer of simian virus 40 in nuclear extracts. Nature 323, 544-548.
- Dayton, A.I., Sodroski, J.G., Rosen, C.A., Goh, W.C. and Haseltine, W.A. (1986). The trans-activator gene of the human T cell lymphotropic virus type III is required for replication. Cell <u>44</u>, 941-947.
- Delius, H. and Clements, J.B. (1976). A partial denaturation map of herpes simplex virus type 1 DNA: Evidence for inversions of the unique DNA regions. J. gen. Virol. <u>33</u>, 125-133.

- DeLuca, N.A., Courtney, M.A. and Schaffer, P.A. (1984). Temperature-sensitive mutants in herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP4 permissive for early gene expression. J. Virol. 52, 767-776.
- DeLuca, N.A., McCarthy, A.M. and Schaffer, P.A. (1985). Isolation and characterization of deletion mutants of herpes simplex virus type 1 in the gene encoding immediate-early regulatory protein ICP4. J. Virol. <u>56</u>, 558-570.
- De Villiers, J. and Schaffner, W. (1981). A small segment of polyoma virus DNA enhances the expression of a cloned g-globin gene over a distance of 1400 base pairs. Nucl. Acids Res. 9, 6251-6264.
- De Villiers, J., Olson, J., Tyndall, C., and Schaffner, W. (1982). Transcriptional "enhancers" from SV40 and polyoma virus show a cell type preference. Nucl. Acids Res. 10, 7965-7976.
- Dierks, P., van Ooyen, A., Cochran, M.D., Dobkin, C., Reiser, J. and Weissmann, C. (1983). Three regions upstream from the cap site are required for efficient and accurate transcription of the rabbit p-globin gene in mouse 3T6 cells. Cell 32, 695-706.
- Dimaio, D. and Nathans, D. (1982). Regulatory mutants of simian virus 40: effect of mutations at a T antigen binding site on DNA replication and expression of viral genes. J. Mol. Biol. 156, 531-548.
- Dixon, R.A.F. and Schaffer P.A. (1980). Fine-structure mapping and functional analysis of temperature-sensitive mutants in the gene encoding the herpes simplex type 1 immediate early protein VP175. J. Virol. 36, 189-203
- Dorsch-Hasler, K., Keil, G.M., Weber, F., Jasin, M., Schaffner, W., Koszinowski, U.H. (1985). A long and complex enhancer activates transcription of the gene coding for the highly abundant immediate early mRNA in murine cytomegalovirus. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA <u>82</u>, 8325-8329.
- Dreesman, G.R., Burek, J., Adam, E., Kaufman, R.H., Melnick, J.L., Powell, K.L. and Purifoy, D.J.M. (1980). Expression of herpes virus induced antigens in human cervical cancer. Nature 283, 591-593.
- Dubbs, D.R. and Kit, S. (1964). Mutant strains of herpes simplex virus deficient in thymidine kinase-inducing ability. Virol. 22, 493-502.
- Dudler, R. and Travers, A.A. (1984). Upstream elements necessary for optimal function of the hsp70 promoter in transformed flies. Cell 38, 391-398.
- Durnam, D.M. and Palmiter, R.D. (1981). Transcriptional regulation of the mouse metallothionein-I gene by heavy

metals. J. Biol. Chem. 256, 5712-5716.

- Dutia, B.M. (1983). Ribonucleotide reductase induced by herpes simplex virus has a virus-specified constituent. J. gen. Virol. 64, 513-521.
- Dynan, W.S. and Tjian, R. (1983a). Isolation of transcription factors that discriminate between different promoters recognised by RNA polymerase II. Cell 32, 669-680.
- Dynan, W.S. and Tjian, R. (1983b). The promoter specific transcription factor Spl binds to upstream sequences in the SV40 early promoter. Cell 35, 79-87.
- Dynan, W.S. and Tjian, R. (1985). Control of eukaryotic messenger RNA synthesis by sequence-specific DNA-binding proteins. Nature 316, 774-778.
- Ebeling, A. Keil, G.M., Knust, E. and Koszinowski, U.H. (1983). Molecular cloning and physical mapping of murine cytomegalovirus DNA. J. Virol. 47, 421-433.
- Efstratiadis, A., Posakony, J.W., Maniatis, T., Lawn, R.M., O'Connell, C., Spritz, R.A., DeRiel, J.K., Forget, B.G., Weissman, S.M., Slightom, J.L., Blechl, A.E., Smithies, O., Baralle, F.E., Shoulders, C.C. and Proudfoot, N.J. (1980). The structure and evolution of the p-globin gene family. Cell 21, 653-668.
 - Eisenberg, S.P., Coen, D.M. and McKnight, S.L. (1985). Promoter domains required for expression of plasmid-borne copies of the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene in virus infected mouse fibroblasts and microinjected frog oocytes. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5, 1940-1947.
 - El Kareh, A., Murphy, A.J.M., Fichter, T., Efstratiadis, A. and Silverstein, S. (1985). "Transactivation" control signals in the promoter of the herpesvirus thymidine kinase gene. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 82, 1002-1006.
 - Epstein, M.A. (1962). Observations on the fine structure of mature herpes simplex virus and on the composition of its nucleoid. J. Exp. Med. 115, 1-9.
 - Everett, R.D. (1983). DNA sequence elements required for regulated expression of the HSV-1 glycoprotein D gene lie within 83 bp of the RNA capsites. Nucl. Acids Res. 11, 6647-6666.
 - Everett, R.D. (1984a). A detailed analysis of an HSV-1 early promoter: sequences involved in <u>trans</u>-activation by viral immediate-early gene products are not early-gene specific. Nucl. Acids Res. 12, 3037-3056.
 - Everett, R.D. (1984b). Trans activation of transcription by herpes simplex virus products: requirement for two HSV-1 immediate early polypeptides for maximum activity. EMBO

J. 3, 3135-3141.

- Everett, R.D. (1985). Activation of cellular promoters during herpes virus infection of biochemically transformed cells. EMBO J. 4, 1973-1980.
- Everett, R.D. (1986). The products of herpes simplex type 1
 (HSV-1) immediate early genes 1, 2 and 3 can activate
 HSV-1 gene expression in trans. J. gen. Virol. 67,
 2507-2513.
- Faber, S.W. and Wilcox, K.W. (1986). Association of the herpes simplex virus regulatory protein ICP4 with specific nucleotide sequences in DNA. Nucl. Acids Res. 14, 6067-6083.
- Feinberg, M.B., Jarret, R.F., Aldovini, A, Gallo, R.C. and Wong-Staal, F. (1986). HTLVIII expression and production involve complex regulation at the levels of splicing and translation of viral RNA. Cell <u>46</u>, 807-817.
- Feldman, L.T., Demarchi, J.M., Ben-Porat, T. and Kaplan, A. (1982). Control of abundance of immediate-early mRNA in herpesvirus (pseudorabies)-infected cells. Virol. <u>116</u>, 250-263.
- Feldman, L., Rixon, F.J., Jean, J.H., Ben-Porat, T. and Kaplan, A.S. (1979). Transcription of the genome of pseudorabies (a herpesvirus) is strictly controlled. Virol. 97, 316-327.
- Fenwick, M.L. and Roizman, B. (1977). Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis. VI. Synthesis and modification of viral polypeptides in enucleated cells. J. Virol. 22, 720-725.
- Fire, A., Samuels, M. and Sharp, P.A. (1982). Interactions between RNA polymerase II, factors, and template leading to accurate transcription. J. Biol. Chem. <u>259</u>, 2509-2516.
- Fisher, A.G., Feinberg, M.B., Josephs, S.F., Harper, M.E., Marselle, L.M. Reyes, G, Gonda, M.A., Aldovini, A Debouk, C, Gallo, R.C. and Wong-Staal, F. (1986). The trans-activator gene of HTLVIII is essential for virus replication. Nature 320, 367-371.
- Fisher, F.B. and Preston, V.G. (1986). Isolation and characterisation of herpes simplex virus type 1 mutants which fail to induce dUTPase activity. Virol. <u>148</u>, 190-197.
- Frame, M.C., Marsden, H.S. and McGeoch, D.J. (1986). Novel herpes simplex virus type 1 glycoproteins identified by antiserum against a synthetic oligopeptide from the predicted product of US4. J. gen. Virol. 67, 745-751.

Freeman, M.J. and Powell, K.L. (1982). DNA binding
properties of a herpes virus immediate early protein. J. Virol. 44, 1084-1087.

- Frenkel, N., Locker, H., Batterson, W., Hayward, G.S. and Roizman, B. (1976). Anatomy of herpes simplex DNA VI. Defective DNA originates from the S componant. J. Virol. 20, 527-531.
- Frink, R.J., Anderson, K.P. and Wagner, E.K. (1981). Herpes simplex virus type 1 HindIII fragment L encodes spliced and complementary mRNA species. J. Virol. 39, 559-572.
- Frink, R.J., Eisenberg, R., Cohen, G. and Wagner, E.K. (1983). Detailed analysis of the herpes simplex virus type 1 genome encoding glycoprotein C. J. Virol. <u>45</u>, 634-638.
- Fromm, M and Berg, P. (1982). Deletion mapping of DNA
 required for SV40 early promoter in vivo. J. Mol. Appl.
 Genet. 1, 457-481
- Fromm, M. and Berg, P. (1983). Simian virus 40 early- and late-region promoter functions are enhanced by the 72-base-pair repeat inserted at distant locations and inverted orientations. Mol. Cell. Biol. 3, 991-999.
- Fujimura, F.K. (1986). Nuclear activity from F9 embryonal carcinoma cells binding specifically to the enhancers of of wild type polyoma virus and PyEC mutant DNAs. Nucl. Acids Res. 14, 2845-2861.
- Fujimura, F.K., Deininger, P.L., Friedman, T. and Linney, E. (1981). Mutation near the DNA replication origin permits productive infection of F9 embryonal carcinoma cells. Cell 23, 809-814.
- Furlong, D., Swift, H. and Roizman, B. (1972). Arrangement of herpesvirus deoxyribonucleic acid in the core. J. Virol. 10, 1071-1074.
- Gaffney, D., McLauchlan, J., Whitton, J.L. and Clements, J.B. (1985). A modular system for the assay of transcription regulatory signals: The sequence TAATGARAT is required for herpes simplex virus immediate early gene activation. Nucl. Acids Res. 13, 7847-7863.
- Garges, S. and Adhya, S. (1985). Sites of allosteric shift in the structure of cyclic AMP repressor protein. Cell 41, 745-751.
- Gallardo, E. (1943). Primary herpes simplex kerititis: clinical and experimental study. Arch. Opthalmol. <u>30</u>, 217-220.
- Gaynor, R.B. and Berk, A.J. (1983). <u>Cis</u>-acting induction of adenovirus transcription. Cell <u>33</u>, 683-693.
- Gelb, L.D. (1985). Varicella-zoster virus, in: "Virology", B.N. Fields (ed.), Raven Press, N.Y.

- Gelman, I.H. and Silverstein, S. (1985). Identification of immediate early genes from herpes simplex virus that transactivate the virus thymidine kinase. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 82, 5265-5269.
- Gelman, I.H. and Silverstein S. (1986). Co-ordinate regulation of herpes simplex gene expression is mediated by the functional interaction of two immediate early gene products. J. Mol. Biol. 191, 395-409.
- Ghosh, P.K., Lebowitz, P., Frisque, R.J. and Gluzman, Y. (1981). Identification of a promoter component involved in positioning the 5' termini of the simian virus 40 early mRNAS. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 78, 100-104.
- Gibson, W. and Roizman, B. (1972). Proteins specified by herpes simplex virus VIII. Characterization and composition of multiple capsid forms of subtypes 1 and 2. J. Virol. 10, 1044-1055.
- Gibson, M.G. and Spear, P.G. (1983). Insertion mutants of herpes simplex virus have a duplication of the glycoprotein D gene and express two different forms of glycoprotein D. J. Virol. <u>48</u>, 396-404.
- Gibson, W. and Roizman, B. (1974). Proteins specified by herpes simplex virus. X. Staining and radiolabelling properties of B capsid and virion proteins in polyacrylamide gels. J. Virol. 13, 155-165.
- Gidoni, D., Dynan, W.S. and Tjian, R. (1984). Multiple specific contacts between a mammalian transcription factor and its cognate promoters. Nature 312, 409-413.
- Gillies, S.D., Morrison, S.L., Oi, V.T. and Tonegawa, S. (1983). A tissue-specific transcription enhancer element is located in the major intron of a rearranged immunoglobulin heavy chain gene. Cell 33, 717-728.
- Godowski, P.J. and Knipe, D.M. (1983). Mutations in the major DNA-binding protein gene of herpes simplex virus type 1 result in increased levels of viral gene expression. J. Virol. 47, 478-486.
- Godowski, P.J. and Knipe, D.M. (1985). Identification of a herpes simplex virus that represses late gene expression from parental viral genomes. J. Virol. 55, 357-365.
- Godowski, P.J. and Knipe, D.M. (1986). Transcriptional control of herpesvirus gene expression: gene functions required for positive and negative regulation. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83, 256-260.
- Godowski, P.J., Rusconi, S., Miesfield, R. and Yamamoto, K.R. (1987). Glucocorticoid receptor mutants that are constitutive activators of transcriptional enhancement. Nature 325, 365-368.

- Goodburn, S., Burnstein, H. and Maniatis, T (1986). The human β -interferon gene enhancer is under negative control. Cell 46, 601-610.
- Goodbourn, S., Zinn, K. and Maniatis, T. (1985). Human ß-interferon gene expression is regulated by an inducible enhancer element. Cell 41, 509-520.
- Graves, B.J., Johnson, P.F. and McKnight, S.L. (1986). Homologous recognition of a promoter domain common to the MSV LTR and the HSV tk gene. Cell 44, 565-576.
- Gray, C.P. and Kaerner, H.C. (1984). Sequence of the putative origin of replication in the U_L region of herpes simplex virus type 1 ANG DNA. J. gen. Virol. <u>65</u>, 2109-2119.
- Green, M.R., Treisman, R. and Maniatis, T. (1983). Transcriptional activation of cloned human β globin genes by viral immediate-early gene products. Cell 35, 137-148.
- Green, S. and Chambon, P. (1986). A superfamily of potentially oncogenic hormone receptors. Nature 324, 615-617.
- Grosschedl, R. and Birnstiel, M.L. (1982). Delimitation of far upstream sequences required for maximal in vitro transcription of an H2A histone gene. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79, 297-301.
- Grosveld, G.C., de Boer, E., Shewmaker, C.K. and Flavell, R.A. (1982). DNA sequences necessary for transcription of the rabbit -globin gene <u>in vivo</u>. Nature <u>295</u>, 120-126.
- Grosveld, G.C., Shewmaker, C.K., Jat, P. and Flavell; R.A. (1981). Localization of DNA sequences necessary for transcription of the rabbit β -globin gene in vitro. Cell 25, 215-226.
- Gruss, P., Dhar, R. and Khoury, G. (1981). Simian virus 40 tandem repeated sequences as an element of the early promoter. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78, 943-947.
- Guerry, P., Le Blanc, D.J. and Falkow, S. (1973). General method for the isolation of plasmid deoxyribonucleic acid. J. Bact. <u>116</u>, 1064-1066.
- Gustafson, D.P. (1981). Herpesvirus diseases of mammals and birds: comparative aspects and diagnosis, in: "Comparative Diagnosis in Viral Diseases", vol.III, E. Kurstak and C. Kurstak (eds.), Academic Press, N.Y.
- Haley, K.P., Overhauser, J., Babiss, L.E., Ginsberg, H.S. and Jones, N. (1984). Transformation properties of type 5 adenovirus mutants that differently express the ELA gene products. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA <u>81</u>, 5434-5738.

- Hall, L.M., Draper, K.G., Frink, R.J., Costa, R.H. and Wagner, E.K. (1982). Herpes simplex virus mRNA species mapping in EcoRI fragment I. J. Virol. 43, 594-607.
- Halliburton, I.W. and Andrew, J.C. (1976). DNA polymerase in pseudorabies virus infected cells. J. Gen Virol. <u>30</u>, 145-148.
- Hamada, C., Kamiya, T. and Kaplan, A.S. (1986). Serological analysis of some enzymes present in pseudorabies virus-infected and non-infected cells. Virology <u>28</u>, 261-281.
- Hampl, H., Ben-Porat, T., Ehrlicher, L., Habermehl, K-O and Kaplan, A. (1984). Characterization of the envelope proteins of pseudorabies virus. J. Virol 52, 583-590.
- Hanahan, D. (1983). Studies on transformation of Escherichia coli with plasmids. J. Mol. Biol. <u>166</u>, 557-580.
- Harris-Hamilton, E. and Bachenheimer, S.L.(1985). Accumulation of herpes simplex virus type 1 RNAs of different kinetic classes in the cytoplasm of infected cells. J. Virol. 53, 144-151.
- Hay, R.T. (1979). DNA binding proteins and DNA synthesis in herpesvirus infected cells. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Glasgow.
- Hayward, G.S., Jacob, R.J., Wadsworth, S.C. and Roizman, B. (1975). Anatomy of herpes simplex virus DNA: evidence for four populations of molecules that differ in the relative orientations of their long and short components. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 72, 4243-4247.
- Havell, E.A., Hayes, T.G. and Vilcek, J. (1978). Synthesis of two distinct interferons by human fibroblasts. Virology, 89, 330-334.
- Hearing, P. and Shenk, T. (1983a). The adenovirus type 5 ELA transcriptional control region contains a duplicated enhancer element. Cell 33, 695-703.
- Hearing, P. and Shenk, T. (1983b). Functional analysis of the nucleotide sequence surrounding the cap site for adenovirus type 5 region ElA messenger RNAs. J. Mol. Biol. <u>167</u>, 809-822.
- Heilman, C.J.Jr., Zweig. M., Stephenson, J.R. and Hampar, B. (1979). Isolation of a nucleocapsid polypeptide of herpes simplex types 1 and 2 possessing immunologically type-specific and cross-reactive determinants. J. Virol. 29, 34-42.
- Heine, J.W., Honess, R.W., Cassai, E. and Roizman, B. (1974). Proteins specified by herpes simplex virus XII. The virion polypeptides of type 1 strains. J. Virol. 14, 640-651.

Herbommel, P., Bourachot, B. and Yaniv, M. (1984). Two

distinct enhancers with different cell specificities co-exist in the regulatory region of polyoma. Cell 39, 653-662.

- Herr, W. and Clerke, J (1986). The SV40 enhancer is composed of multiple functional elements that can compensate for one another. Cell 45, 461-470.
- Hesse, J.E., Nickol, J.M., Lieber, M.R. and Felsenfield, G. (1986). Regulated gene expression in primary chicken erythrocytes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA <u>83</u>, 4312-4316.
- Ho, M. (1982). Human cytomegalovirus infections in immunosupressed patients, in: "Cytomegaloviruses, Biology and Infection, Current Topics in Infectious Disease", W.B. Greenough III and T.C. Menigan (eds.), Plenum Press, N.Y.
- Holland, L.E., Anderson, K.P., Shipman, C. and Wagner, E.K. (1980). Viral DNA synthesis is required for the efficient expression of specific herpes simpex virus type 1 mRNA species. Virol. 101, 10-24.
- Honess, R.W. and Roizman, B. (1974). Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis. I. Cascade regulation of the synthesis of three groups of viral proteins. J. Virol. 14, 8-19.
- Hope, R.G. and Marsden, H.S. (1983). Processing of glycoproteins induced by herpes simplex type 1: sulphation and nature of oligosaccharide linkages. J. gen. Virol. 64, 1943-1953.
- Ihara, S., Feldman, L., Watanabe, S. and Ben-Porat, T. (1983). Characterization of the immediate early functions of pseudorabies virus. Virology 131, 437-454.
- Imperiale, M.J., Feldman, L.T. and Nevins, J.R. (1983). Activation of gene expression by adenovirus and herpesvirus regulatory genes acting in trans and by a cis-acting adenovirus enhancer element. Cell 35, 127-136.
- Jacob, R.J. and Roizman, B. (1977). Anatomy of herpes simplex virus DNA VII. Properties of the replicating DNA. J. Virol. 23, 294-411.
- Jamieson, A.T., Hay, J. and Subak-Sharpe, J.H. (1976). Herpesvirus proteins: induction of nucleoside phosphotransferase activity after herpes simplex virus infection. J. Virol. 17, 1056-1059.
- Jean, J.-H. and Ben-Porat, T. (1976). Appearance of single-stranded complementary ends on parental herpesvirus DNA. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA <u>73</u>, 2647-2678.
- Jean, J-H., Ben-Porat, T. and Kaplan, A.S. (1974). Early functions of the genome of herpesvirus III. Inhibition of transcription of the viral genome in cells treated

with cycloheximide early during the infective process. Virol. 59, 516-523.

- Jean, J-H., Blankenship, M.L. and Ben-Porat, T. (1977). Replication of herpesvirus DNA I. Electron microscopic analysis of replicative structures. Virol. 79, 281-291.
- Johnson, D.C., Wittels, M. and Spear, P.G. (1984). Binding to cells of virosomes containing herpes simplex virus type 1 glycoproteins and evidence for fusion. J. Virol. 52, 238-247.
- Johnson, P.A. and Everett, R.D. (1986a). DNA replication is required for abundant expression of a plasmid-borne late US11 gene of herpes simplex virus type 1. Nucleic Acids Res. 14, 3609-3625.
- Johnson, P.A. and Everett, R.D. (1986b). DNA sequence requirements for the control of herpes simplex type-1 late gene transcription: a TATA box/cap site region is sufficient for fully efficient regulated activity. Nucl. Acids Res. 14, 8247-8264.
- Johnson, P.A., MacLean, C.A., Marsden, H.S., Dalziel, R.G. and Everett, R.D.(1986). The product of gene US11 of herpes simplex virus type 1 is expressed as a true late gene. J. gen. Virol. 67, 871-883.
- Jones, K.A. and Tjian, R. (1985). Spl binds to promoter sequences and activates herpes simplex virus "immediate-early" gene transcription <u>in vitro</u>. Nature <u>317</u>, 179-182.
- Jones, K.A., Yamamoto, K.R. and Tjian, R. (1985). Two distinct transcription factors bind to the HSV thymidine kinase promoter in vitro. Cell 42, 559-572.
- Jones, N. and Shenk, T. (1979). Isolation of adenovirus type 5 host range deletion mutants defective for transformation of rat embryo cells. Cell 17, 683-689.
- Jones, P.C. and Roizman, B. (1979). Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis. VIII. The transcription program consists of three phases during which both extent of transcription and accumulation of RNA in the cytoplasm are regulated. J. Virol. <u>31</u>, 299-314.
- Kadesch, T. and Berg, P. (1986). Effects of position of simian virus 40 enhancer on the expression of multiple transcription units in a single plasmid. Mol. Cell Biol. 6, 2593-2601.
- Kadonaga, J.T., Jones, K.A. and Tjian, R. (1986). Promoter-specific activation of RNA polymerase II transcription by SpI. Trends in Biochem. Sci. <u>11</u>, 20-23.

Kaerner, H.C., Ott-Hartman, A., Schatter, R., Scroder, C.

and Gray, C. (1981). Amplification of a short nucleotide sequence in the repeat units of defective herpes simplex virus type 1 Angelotti DNA. J. Virol. 39, 75-81.

- Kaplan, A.S. and Ben-Porat, T. (1976). Synthesis of proteins in cells infected with herpes-virus XI. Sulphated, structural glycoproteins. Virol. <u>70</u>, 561-563.
- Kaplan, A.S. and Vatter, A.E. (1959). A comparison of herpes simplex and pseudorabies viruses. Virol. 7, 394-407.
- Karin, M., Haslinger, A., Holtgreve, H., Richards, R.I., Krautner, P., Westphal, H.M. and Beato, M. (1984b). Characterization of DNA sequences through which cadmium and glucocorticoid hormones induce human metallothionein-II_A gene. Nature 308, 513-519.
- Katinka, M., Vasseur, M., Montreau, N., Yaniv, M. and Blangy, D. (1981). Polyoma DNA sequences involved in control of viral gene expression in murine embryonal carcinoma cells. Nature, 290, 720-722.
- Katinka, M., Yaniv, M., Vasseur, M. and Blangy, D. (1980). Expression of polyoma early functions in mouse embryonal carcinoma cells depends on sequence rearrangements in the beginning of the late region. Cell 20, 393-399.
- Keir, H.M. (1968). Virus induced enzymes in mammalian cells infected with DNA viruses, in: "The Molecular Biology of Viruses", L.V. Crawford and M.G.P. Stoker (eds.), pp67-99, 18th Symp. Soc. gen. Microbiol., Cambridge.
- Keir, H.M., Subak-Sharpe, J.H., Sheddon, W.I., Watson, D.H. and Wildy, P. (1966). Immunological evidence for a specific DNA polymerase produced after infection by herpes simplex virus. Virology, 30, 154-157.
- Keller, J.M. and Alwine, J.C. (1984). Activation of the SV40 late promoter: direct effects of T antigen in the absence of viral DNA replication. Cell 36, 381-389.
- Keller, J.M. and Alwine, J.C. (1985). Analysis of an activatible promoter: sequences in the simian virus 40 late promoter required for T-antigen-mediated trans-activation. Mol. Cell. Biol. <u>5</u>, 1859-1869.
- Keller, J.M., Spear, P.G. and Roizman, B. (1970). The proteins specified by herpes simplex virus III. Virus differing in their effects on the social behaviour of infected cells specify different membrane glycoproteins. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 65, 865-869.
- Kelly, D.E., Wiedmann, L.M., Pittet, A-C., Strauss, S., Nelson, K.J., Davis, J., Van Ness, B. Perry, R.P. (1985). Nonproductive kappa immunoglobin genes: recombinational abnormalities and other lesions

affecting transcription, RNA processing, and translation. Mol. Cell Biol. 5, 1660-1675.

- Kemp, L.M., Preston, C.M., Preston, V.G. and Latchman, D.S. (1986). Cellular gene induction during herpes simplex virus infection can occur without viral protein synthesis. Nucl. Acids Res. 14, 9261-9270.
- Khoury, G. and May, E. (1977). Regulation of early and late simian virus 40 transcription: overproduction of early viral RNA in the absence of T antigen. J. Virol. 23, 167-176.
- Kieff, E.D., Hoyer, B., Bachenheimer, S.L. and Roizman, B. (1972). Genetic relatedness of type and type 2 herpes simplex virus. J. Virol. 9, 738-745.
- Kingston, R.E., Baldwin, A.S. and Sharp, P.A. (1985). Transcriptional control by oncogenes. Cell <u>41</u>, 3-5.
- Kit, S. and Dubbs, D.R. (1963). Acquisition of thymidine kinase activity by herpes simplex virus infected mouse fibroblast cells. Biochem. Biophys. Acta 11, 55-59.
- Klein, R.T. (1982). The pathogenesis of acute latent and recurrent herpes simplex virus infections: brief review. Arch. Virol. <u>72</u>, 143-168.
- Knipe, D.M., Batterson, W., Nosal, C., Roizman, B. and Buchan, A. (1981). Molecular genetics of herpes simplex virus VI. Characterization of a temperature-sensitive mutant defective in the expression of all early viral gene products. J. Virol. 38, 539-547.
- Knox, S.R., Corey, L., Blough, H.A. and Lerner, A.M. (1982). Historical findings in subsets from a high socioeconomic group who have genital infections with herpes simplex virus. Sex. Trans. Dis. 9, 15-20.
- Kovesdi, I., Reichel, R. and Nevins, J.R. (1986). Identification of a cellular transcription factor involved in ElA trans-activation. Cell 45, 219-228.
- Kozak, M. and Roizman, B. (1974). Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis: nuclear retention of nontranslated viral RNA sequences. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA <u>71</u>, 4322-4326.
- Kristie, T. and Roizman, B. (1984). Separation of sequences defining basal expression from those confering a gene recognition within the regulatory domains of herpes simplex virus 1 a genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA <u>81</u>, 4065-4069.
- Kristie, T.M. and Roizman, B. (1986a). α4, the major regulatory protein of herpes simplex virus type 1, is stably and specifically associated with promoter-regulatory domains of α genes and of selected other viral genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83,

3218-3222.

- Kristie, T.M. and Roizman, B (1986b). DNA-binding site of major regulatory protein α4 specifically associated with promoter-regulatory domains of α genes of herpes simplex virus type 1. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83, 4700-4704.
- Kristie, T.M. and Roizman, B. (1987). Host cell proteins bind to the cis-acting site required for virion mediated inducti on of herpes simplex virus 1 α genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84, 71-74.
- Ladin, B.F., Ihara, S., Hampl, H. and Ben-Porat, T. (1982). Pathway of assembly of herpesvirus capsids. An analysis using DNA⁺ temperature sensitive mutants of pseudorabies virus. Virol. 116, 544-561.
- LaFemina, R. and Hayward, G.S. (1986). Constitutive and retinoic acid-inducible expression of cytomegalovirus immediate-early genes in human tetracarcinoma cells. J. Virol. 58, 434-440.
- Laimins, L.A., Khoury, G., Gorman, C., Howard, B. and Gruss, P. (1982). Host-specific activation of transcription by tandem repeats from simian virus 40 and Moloney murine sarcoma virus. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA <u>79</u>, 6453-6457.
- Landolfi, N.F., Capra, J.D. and Tucker, P.W. (1986). Interaction of cell-type-specific nuclear proteins with immunoglobin V_H promoter region sequence. Nature 323, 548-551.
- Lang, J.C., Spandidos, D.A. and Wilkie, N.M. (1984). Transcriptional regulation of a herpes virus immediate-early gene is mediated through an enhancer-type sequence. EMBO J. 3, 389-395.
- Lankinen, H., Graslund, A. and Thelander, L. (1982). Induction of a new ribonucleotide reductase after infection of mouse L cells with pseudorabies virus. J. Virol. 41, 893-900.
- La Thangue, N.B., Shriver, K., Dawson, C. and Chan, W.L. (1984). Herpes simplex virus infection causes the accumulation of a heat shock protein. EMBO J. <u>3</u>, 267-277.
- La Thangue, N.B. and Rigby, P.W.J. (1987). An adenovirus ElA-like transcription factor is regulated during the differentiation of murine embryonal carcinoma stem cells. Cell 49, 507-513.
- Leegwater, P.A.J., van Driel, W. and van der Vliet, P.C. (1985). Recognition site of nuclear factor I, a sequence-specific DNA-binding protein from HeLa cells that stimulates adenovirus DNA replication. EMBO J. <u>4</u>, 1515-1521.

- Leff, T.J., Corden, R., Elkaim, R. and Sassone-Corsi, P. (1985). Transcriptional analysis of the adenovirus-5 EIII promoter: absence of sequence specificity for stimulation by EIa products. Nucl. Acids Res. <u>13</u>, 1209-1221.
- Lemaster, S. and Roizman, B. (1980). Herpes simplex virus phosphoproteins: II. Characterization of the virion protein kinase and of the polypeptides phosphorylated in the virion. J. Virol. 35, 798-811.
- Levison, B., Khoury, G., Vande Woude, G. and Gruss, P. (1982). Activation of the SV40 genome by the 72 base pair tandem repeats of Malony sarcoma virus. Nature 295, 568-572.
- Lewis, M.K. and Burgess, R.R. (1982). Eukaryotic RNA polymerases, in: "The Enzymes: Nucleic Acids part B", vol.XV, P.D. Boyer (ed.).
- Lillie, J.W., Green, M. and Green, M.R. (1986). An adenovirus Ela protein region required for transformation and transcriptional repression. Cell <u>46</u>, 1043-1051.
- Little, S.P., Jofre, J.T., Courtney, R.J. and Schaffer, P.A. (1981). A virion-associated glycoprotein essential for infectivity of herpes simplex virus type I. Virol. <u>115</u>, 149-160.
- Lockshon, D. and Galloway, D.A. (1986). Cloning and characterization of ori_{L2} , a large palindromic DNA replication origin of herpes simplex virus type 2. J. Virol. 58, 513-521.
- Longnecker, R. and Roizman, B. (1986). Generation of an inverting herpes simplex virus 1 mutant lacking the L-S junction "a" sequences, an origin of DNA synthesis and several genes, including those specifying glycoprotein E and the 47 gene. J. Virol. 58, 583-591.
- Luciw, P.A., Bishop, J.M., Varmus, H.E. and Capecchi, M.R. (1983). Location and function of retroviral and SV40 sequences that enhance biochemical transformation after microinjection of DNA. Cell 33, 705-716.
- Ludwig, H.O., Biswal, N. and Benysh-Melnick, M. (1972). Studies on the relatedness of herpesviruses through DNA-DNA hybridization. Virol. <u>49</u>, 95-101.
- Lusky, M., Berg, L., Weiher, H. and Botcham, M. (1983). Bovine papilloma virus contains an activator of gene expression at the distal end of the early transcription unit. Mol. Cell Biol. 3, 1108-1122.
- Mackem, S. and Roizman, B. (1980). Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis. Transcription-initiation sites and domains of α genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. <u>77</u>, 7122-7126.

- Mackem, S. and Roizman, B. (1982a). Differentiation between \mathfrak{A} -promoter and regulator regions of herpes simplex virus 1: the functional domains and sequence of a movable α regulator. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79, 4917-4921.
- Mackem, S. and Roizman, B. (1982b). Structural features of the herpes simplex virus α gene 4, 0, and 27 promoter-regulatory sequences which confer α regulation on chimeric thymidine kinase genes. J. Virol. <u>44</u>, 939-949.
- Mackem, S. and Roizman, B. (1982c). Regulation of α genes of herpes simplex virus: the α 27 gene promoter-thymidine kinase chimera is positively regulated in converted L cells. J. Virol. 43, 1015-1023.
- Macnab, J.C.M. and Timbury M.C. (1976). Complementation of ts mutants by a herpes simplex virus ts transformed cell line. Nature 261, 233-235.
- MacPherson, I and Stoker, M. (1962). Polyoma transformation
 of hamster cell clones-an investigation of genetic
 factors affecting cell competence. Virology 16, 147-151
- Marsden, H.S., Campbell, M.E.M., Haarr, L., Frame, M.C., Parris D.S., Murphy, M., Hope, R.G., Muller, M.T. and Preston, C.M. (1987). The 65,000-M_r DNA binding and trans-inducing proteins of herpes simplex virus type 1. J. Virol. 61, 2428-2437.
- Marsden, H.S., Crombie, I.K. and Subak-Sharpe, J.H. (1976). Control of protein synthesis in herpes virus-infected cells: Analysis of the polypeptides induced by wild type and sixteen temperature-sensitive mutants. J. gen. Virol. 31, 347-372.
- Marsden, H.S., Haarr, L. and Preston, C.M. (1983). Processing of herpes simplex virus proteins and evidence that translation of thymidine kinase mRNA is initiated at three seperate AUG codons. J. Virol. 46, 434-445.
- Marsden, H.S., Lang, J., Davison, A.J., Hope, R.G. and McDonald, D.M. (1982). Genomic location and lack of phosphorylation of the HSV immediate-early polypeptide IE12. J. gen. Virol. 62, 17-27.
- Marsden, H.S., Stow, N.D., Preston, V.G., Timbury, M.C. and Wilkie, N.M. (1978). Physical mapping of herpes simplex virus-induced polypeptides. J. Virol. <u>28</u>, 624-642.
- Matthews, R.E.F. (1982). Classification and nomenclature of viruses. Fourth report of the International Comittee on Taxonomy of Viruses. Intervirology <u>17</u>, 1-199.
- Mavromara-Nazos, P., Silver, S. Hubenthal-Voss, J., McKnight, J.L.C. and Roizman, B. (1986). Regulation of herpes simplex virus 1 genes: α gene sequence requirements for transient induction of indicator genes

regulated by β or late (γ ₂) promoters. Virol. <u>149</u>, 152-146.

- McCombs, R., Brunschwig, J.P., Mirkovic, R. and Benysh-Melnick, M (1971). Electron microscopic characterization of a herpes-like virus isolated from tree shrews. Virol. 45, 816-820.
- McGeoch, D.J. (1985). On the predictive recognition of signal peptide sequences. Virus Res. 3, 217-286.
- McGeoch, D.J. and Davison, A.J. (1986). Alphaherpesviruses possess a gene homologous to the protein kinase gene family of eukaryotes and retroviruses. Nucl. Acids Res. <u>14</u>, 1765-1777.
- McGeoch, D.J., Dolan, A., Donald, S. and Rixon, F.J. (1985). Sequence determination and genetic content of the short unique region in the genome of herpes simplex virus type 1. J. Mol. Biol. 181, 1-13.
- McGeoch, D.J., Dolan, A., Donald, S, and Brauer, D.H.K. (1986). Complete DNA sequence of the short repeat region in the genome of herpes simplex virus type 1. Nucleic Acids Res. 14., 1727-1747.
- McKay, D.B. and Steitz, T.A. (1981). Structure of catabolite gene activator protein at 2.9A^o resolution suggests binding to left-handed B-DNA. Nature 290, 744-749.
- McKercher, D.G. (1973). Viruses of other vertebrates, in: "The Herpesviruses", pp456-464, A.S. Kaplan (ed.), Academic Press, N.Y.
- McKnight, J.L.C., Pellet, P.E., Jenkins, F.J. and Roizman, B. (1987). Characterization and nucleotide sequence of two herpes simplex virus 1 genes whose products modulate α -trans-inducing factor dependent activation of genes. J. Virol. 61,992-1001.
- McKnight, S.L. (1980). The nucleotide sequence and transcript map of the herpes simplex thymidine kinase gene. Nucl. Acids Res. 8, 5949-5964.
- McKnight, S.L. and Gavis, E.R. (1980). Expression of the herpes thymidine kinase gene in <u>Xenopus laevis</u> oocytes: an assay for the study of deletion mutants constructed <u>in vitro</u>. Nucl. Acids Res. <u>8</u>, 5931-5948.
- McKnight, S.L. and Kingsbury, R. (1982). Transcription control signals of a eukaryotic protein coding gene. Science 217, 316-324.
- McKnight, S.L., Gavis, E.R. and Kingsbury, R. (1981). Analysis of transcriptional regulatory signals of the HSV thymidine kinase gene: identification of an upstream control region. Cell 25, 385-398.

- McKnight, S.L., Kingsbury, R.C., Spence, A. and Smith, M. (1984). The distal transcription signals of the herpesvirus TK gene share a common hexanucleotide control sequence. Cell 37, 253-262.
- McKnight, S. and Tjian, R. (1986). Transcriptional selectivity of viral genes in mammalian cells. Cell <u>46</u>, 795-805.
- McLauchlan, J. and Clements J.B. (1983). Organisation of the herpes simplex virus type 1 transcription unit encoding two early proteins of molecular weights 140,000 and 40,000. J. gen. Virol. 64, 997-1006.
- McLauchlan, J., Gaffney, D., Whitton, J.L. and Clements, J.B. (1985). The consensus sequence YGTGTTYY located downstream from the AATAAA signal is required for efficient formation of mRNA 3' termini. Nucl. Acids Res. 13, 1347-1368.
- McLean, C., Buckmaster, A., Hancock, D., Buchan, A., Fuller, A. and Minson, A. (1982). Monoclonal antibodies to three non-glycosylated antigens of herpes simplex virus type 2. J. gen. Virol. 63, 297-305.
- Melendez, L.V. Hunt, R.D., Daniel, M.D., Garcia, F.G. and Fraser, C.E.O. (1969). Herpesvirus saimiri II. Experimentally induced malignant lymphoma in primates. Lab. Animal Care 19, 378-386.
- Melendez, L.V., Hunt, R.D., King, N.W., Barahona, H.H., Daniel, M.D., Fraser, C.E.O. and Garcia, F.G. (1972). Herpesvirus ateles, a new lymphoma virus of monkeys. Nature New Biol. 235, 182-184.
- Mercola, M., Goverman, J., Mirell, C. and Calame, K. (1985). Immunoglobin heavy chain enhancer requires one or more tisssue specific factors. Science 227, 266-270.
- Messing, J. and Vieira, J. (1982). A new pair of M13 vectors for selecting either DNA strand of a double digest restriction fragment. Gene 19, 269-276.
- Messing, J., Crea, R. and Seeburg, P.H. (1981). A system for shotgun DNA sequencing. Nucl. Acids Res. 9, 309-321.
- Messing, J., Gronenborn, B., Muller-Hill, B. and Hofschneider, P.H. (1977). Filamentous coliphage M13 as a cloning vehicle: insertion of a Hind III fragment of the <u>lac</u> regulatory region in M13 replicative form <u>in</u> vitro. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA <u>74</u>, 3642-3646.
- Miller, G. (1985). Epstein-Barr virus, in: "Virology", B.N. Fields (ed.), Raven Press, N.Y.
- Mirault, M-E., Southgate, R. and Delwart, E. (1982). Regulation of heat shock genes: a DNA sequence upstream of Drosophila hsp70 genes is essential for their

induction in monkey cells. EMBO J. 1, 1279-1285.

- Mocarski, E.S. and Roizman, B. (1982). Structure and role of the herpes simplex virus DNA termini in inversion, circularisation and generation of virion DNA. Cell 31, 89-97.
- Mocarski, E.S., Post, L.E. and Roizman, B. (1980). Molecular engineering of the herpes simplex virus genome: insertion of a second L-S junction into the genome causes additional genome inversions. Cell <u>22</u>, 243-255.
- Montell, C., Courtois, G., Eng, C and Berk, A. (1984). Complete transformation by adenovirus 2 requires both Ela proteins. Cell 36, 951-961.
- Moran, E. Zerler, B., Harrison, T.M., Mathews, M.B. (1986). Identification of separate domains in the adenovirus ELA gene for immortalization activity and the activation of virus early genes. Mol. Cell Biol. 6, 3470-3480.
- Moreau, P., Hen, R., Wasylyk, B., Everett, R., Gaub, M.P. and Chambon, P. (1981). The SV40 72 base pair repeat has a striking effect on gene expression both in SV40 and other chimeric recombinants. Nucl. Acids Res. 9, 6047-6068.
- Morgan, C., Rose, H.M., Holden, M. and Jones, E.P. (1959). Electron microscope observations on the development of herpes simplex virus. J. Exp. Med. 110, 643-656.
- Morgan, C., Rose, H.M. and Mednis, B. (1968). Electron microscopy of herpes simplex virus I. Entry. J. Virol. 2, 507-516.
- Morrison, J.M. and Keir, H. (1968). A new DNA exonuclease in cells infected with herpesvirus. Partial purification and properties of the enzyme. J. gen. Virol. 3, 337-347.
- Moss, B., Gershowitz, A., Stringer, J.R., Holland, L.E. and Wagner, E.K. (1977). 5' terminal and internal methylated nucleosides in herpes simplex virus type 1 mRNA. J. Virol. 23, 234-239.
- Moss, H., Chartrand, P., Timbury, M.C. and Hay, J. (1979). Mutants of herpes simplex virus type 2 with temperature sensitive lesions affecting virion thermostability and DNase activity: Identification of the lethal mutation and physical mapping of the <u>nuc</u>⁻ lesion. J. Virol. <u>32</u>, 140-146.
- Moss, T. (1982). Transcription of cloned <u>Xenopus laevis</u> ribosomal DNA microinjected into <u>Xenopus</u> oocytes, and the identification of an RNA polymerase I promoter. Cell 30, 835-842.

Muller, M.T. (1987). Binding of the herpes simplex virus

immediate early gene product ICP4 to its own transcription start site. J. Virol. 61, 858-865.

- Mulvihill, E.R., LePennec, J-P. and Chambon, P. (1982). Chicken oviduct progesterone receptor: location of specific regions of high-affinity binding in cloned DNA fragments of hormone-responsive genes. Cell <u>24</u>, 621-632.
- Murthy, S.C.S., Bhat, G.P. and Thimmappaya, B. (1985). Adenovirus EIIA early promoter: transcriptional control elements and induction by the viral pre-early EIA gene, which appears to be sequence independent. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 82, 2230-2234.
- Nazarian, K. (1974). DNA configuration in the core of Marek's disease virus. J. Virol. 13, 1148-1150.
- Nazarian, K. and Witter, R.L. (1970). Cell-free transmission and in vivo replication of Marek's disease virus. J. Virol. <u>5</u>, 388-397.
- Neiderman, J., Miller, G., Pearson, H. and Pagano, J. (1976). Patterns of excretion of Epstein-Barr virus in saliva and other oropharyngeal sites during infectious mononucleosis. N. Eng. J. Med. 294, 1355-1359.
- Notarianni, E.L. and Preston, C.M. (1982). Activation of cellular stress protein genes by herpes simplex virus temperature-sensitive mutants which overproduce immediate-early polypeptides. Virol. 123, 113-122.
- Nowock, J., Borgmeyer, U., Puschel, A.W., Rupp, R.A.W. Sippel, A.E. (1985). The TGGCA protein binds to the MMTV-LTR, the adenovirus origin of replication and the BK virus enhancer. Nucl. Acids Res. 13, 2045-2061.
- O'Hare, P. and Hayward, G.S (1985a). Evidence for a direct role for both the 175,000- and 110,000-molecular weight immediate-early proteins of herpes simplex virus in the trans activation of delayed-early promoters. J. Virol. 53, 751-760.
- O'Hare, P. and Hayward, G.S (1985b). Three trans-acting regulatory proteins of herpes simplex virus modulate immediate-early gene expression in a pathway involving positive and negative feedback regulation. J. Virol. <u>56</u>, 723-733.
- O'Hare, P. and Hayward, G.S. (1987). Comparison of upstream sequence requirements for positive and negative regulation of a herpes simplex virus immediate early gene by three virus encoded trans acting factors. J. Virol. 61, 190-199.
- Olshevsky, U. and Becker, Y. (1970). Herpes simplex virus structural proteins. Virol. <u>40</u>, 948-960.

Parker, C.S. and Topol, J. (1984a). A Drosophila RNA

polymerase II transcription factor contains a promoter-region-specific DNA binding activity. Cell <u>36</u>, 357-369.

- Parker, C.S. and Topol, J. (1984b). A Drosophila RNA polymerase II transcription factor binds to the regulatory site of an hsp70 gene. Cell 37, 273-283.
- Payvar, F., DeFranco, D., Firestone, G.L., Edgar, B., Wrange, O., Okret, S., Gustafsson, J-A. and Yamamoto, K.R. (1983). Sequence-specific binding of glucocorticoid receptor to MTV DNA at sites within and upstream of the transcribed region. Cell 35, 381-392.
- Payvar, F., Wrange, O., Carlsdet-Duke, J., Okret, S., Gustafsson, J-A. and Yamamoto, K.R. (1981). Purified glucocorticoid receptors bind <u>in vitro</u> to a cloned DNA fragment whose transcription is regulated by glucocorticoids <u>in vivo</u>. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 78, 6628-6632.
- Pelham, H.R.B. (1982). A regulatory upstream promoter element in the Drosophila Hsp 70 heat-shock gene. Cell 30, 517-528.
- Pelham, H.R.B. and Bienz, M. (1982). A synthetic heat-shock promoter element confers heat-inducibility on the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene. EMBO J. <u>1</u>, 1473-1477.
- Pellet, P.E., McKnight, J.L.C., Jenkins, F.J. and Roizman, B. (1985). Nucleotide sequence and predicted amino acid sequence of a protein encoded in a small herpes simplex virus DNA fragment capable of trans-inducing genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 82, 5870-5874.
- Pereira, L., Wolff, M.H., Fenwick, M. and Roizman, B. (1977). Regulation of herpesvirus macromolecular synthesis V. properties of a polypeptides made in HSV-1 and HSV-2 infected cells. Virol. 77, 733-749.
- Perricaudet, M., Akusjarvi, G., Virtanen, A. and Petterson, U. (1979). Structure of two spliced mRNAs from the transforming region of human subgroup C adenoviruses. Nature 281, 694-696.
- Perry, L.J. (1986). DNA sequence analysis of the repeat and adjoining unique region of the long segment of herpes simplex virus. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Glasgow.
- Perry, L.J., Rixon, F.J., Everett, R.D., Frame, M.C. and McGeoch, D.J. (1986). Characterisation of the IEll0 gene of herpes simplex virus type 1. J. gen. Virol. <u>67</u>, 2365-2380.
- Picard, D. and Schaffner, W. (1984). A lymphocyte-specific enhancer in the mouse immunoglobin k gene. Nature, <u>307</u>, 80-82.

- Poffenberger, K.L. and Roizman, B. (1985). A noninverting genome of a viable herpes simplex virus 1: pressure of head-to-tail linkages in packaged genomes and requirements for circularisation after infection. J. Virol. 53, 587-595.
- Pogue-Geile, K.L., Lee, G.T-Y. and Spear, P.G. (1985). Novel rearrangements of herpes simplex virus DNA sequences, resulting from duplication of a sequence within the unique region of the L component. J. Virol. 53, 456-461.
- Post, L.E. and Roizman, B. (1981). A generalised technique for deletion of specific genes in large genomes: gene 22 of herpes simplex virus 1 is not essential for growth. Cell 25, 227-232.
- Post, L.E., Mackem, S. and Roizman, B. (1981). Regulation of genes of herpes simplex virus: expression of chimeric genes produced by fusion of thymidine kinase with gene promoters. Cell 24, 555-565
- Powell, K.L., Littler, E. and Purifoy, D.J.M. (1981). Non-structural proteins of herpes simplex virus II. Major virus-specific DNA-binding protein. J. Virol. 39, 894-902.
- Preston, C.M. (1977). The cell-free synthesis of herpes virus induced polypeptides. Virol. 78, 349-353.
- Preston, C.M. (1979a). Control of herpes simplex type 1 mRNA synthesis in cells infected with wild-type virus or the temperature-sensitive mutant tsK. J. Virol. 29, 275-284.
- Preston, C.M. (1979b). Abnormal properties of an immediate-early polypeptide in cells infected with the herpes simplex virus type 1 mutant tsK. J. Virol. 32, 357-359.
- Preston, C.M. and Cordingley, M.G. (1982). mRNA- and DNA-directed synthesis of herpes simplex virus-coded exonuclease in <u>Xenopus laevis</u> oocytes. J. Virol. <u>43</u>, 386-394.
- Preston, C.M., Cordingley, M.G. and Stow, N.D. (1984). Analysis of DNA sequences which regulate the transcription of a herpes simplex virus immediate early gene. Virol. 50, 708-716.
- Preston, C.M. and McGeoch, D.J. (1981). Identification and mapping of two polypeptides encoded within the herpes simplex virus type 1 thymidine kinase gene sequences. J. Virol. 38, 593-605.
- Preston, C.M. and Notarianni, E. (1983). Poly(ADP-ribosyl)ation of a herpes simplex virus immediate early polypeptide. Virology 131, 492-501.

- Preston, C.M. and Tannahill, D. (1984). Effects of orientation and position on the activity of a herpes simplex virus immediate early gene far-upstream region. Virology 137, 439-444.
- Preston, V.G., Coates, J.A.V. and Rixon, F.J. (1983). Identification and characterisation of a herpes simplex virus gene product required for encapsidation of virus DNA. J. Virol. 45, 1056-1064.
- Preston V.G. and Fisher, F.B. (1984). Identification of the herpes simplex virus type 1 gene encoding the dUTPase. Virology 138, 58-68.
- Proudfoot, N.J. and Brownlee, G.G. (1976). 3' non-coding region sequences in eukaryotic mRNA. Nature 263, 211-214.
- Ptashne, M. (1986). Gene regulation by proteins acting nearby and at a distance. Nature 322, 697-701.
- Pustell, J. and Kafatos, F.C. (1982). A high speed, high capacity homology matrix: zooming through SV40 and polyoma. Nucl. Acids Res. 10, 4765-4782.
- Queen, C. and Baltimore, D. (1983). Immunoglobulin gene transcription is activated by downstream sequence elements. Cell 33, 741-748.
- Quinlan, M.P. and Knipe, D.M. (1985). Stimulation of expression of a herpes simplex virus DNA-binding protein by two viral functions. Mol. Cell. Biol. 5, 957-963.
- Quinn, J.P. and McGeoch, D.J. (1985). DNA sequence of the region in the genome of herpes simpex virus type 1 containing the genes for DNA polymerase and the major DNA binding protein. Nucl. Acids Res. 13, 8143-8163.
- Rakusanova, T., Ben-Porat, T., Himenu, M. and Kaplan, A.S. (1971). Early functions of the genome of herpesvirus I. Characterization of the RNA synthesised in cycloheximide-treated infected cells. Virol. <u>46</u>, 877-889.
- Rand, T.H. and Ben-Porat, T. (1980). Distribution of sequences homologous to the DNA of herpes simplex types 1 and 2, in the genome of pseudorabies virus. Intervirol. 13, 48-53.
- Rafield, L. and Knipe, D. (1984). Characterization of the major mRNAs transcribed from the genes for the glycoprotein gB and the DNA binding protein ICP-8 of HSV-1. J. Virol. 49, 960.
- Rawlins, D.R., Rosenfeld, P.J., Wides, R.J., Challberg, M.D. and Kelly, T.R.J. (1984). Structure and function of the adenovirus origin of replication. Cell 37, 309-319.

Rawls, W.E. (1985). Herpes simplex virus, in: "Virology",

.

B.N. Fields (ed.), Raven Press, N.Y.

- Read, G.S. and Summers, W.C. (1982). In vitro transcription of the thymidine kinase gene of herpes simplex virus. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79, 5215-5219.
- Reed, C.L. Cohen, G.H. and Rapp, F. (1976). Detection of a virus specific antigen on the surface of herpes simplex virus transformed cells. J. Virol 15, 668-670.
- Rigby, P.W.J., Dickman, M., Rhodes, C. and Berg, P. (1977). Labelling deoxyribonucleic acid to high specific activity by nick translation with DNA polymerase. J. Mol. Biol. 113, 237-251.
- Ringold, G., Yamamoto, K.R., Bishop, J.M. and Varmus, H.E. (1977). Glucocorticoid-stimulated accumulation of mouse mammary tumour virus RNA: increased rate of synthesis of viral RNA. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 74, 2879-2883.
- Rio, D., Robbins, A., Myers, R. and Tjian, R. (1980). Regulation of SV40 early transcription in vitro by purified tumour antigen. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 77, 5706-5710.
- Rixon, F.J. and Ben-Porat, T. (1979). Structural evolution of pseudorabies defective virus particles. Virol. <u>97</u>, 151-163.
- Rixon, F.J., Campbell, M.E. and Clements, J.B. (1982). The immediate-early mRNA that encodes the regulatory polypeptide Vmw 175 of herpes simplex type 1 is unspliced. EMBO J. 1, 1273-1277.
- Rixon, F.J., Campbell, M.E. and Clements, J.B. (1984). A tandemly reiterated DNA sequence in the long repeat region of HSV-1 found in close proximity to IE mRNA 1. J. Virol. 52, 715-718.
- Rixon, F.J. and Clements, J.B. (1982). Detailed structural analysis of two spliced HSV-1 immediate early mRNAs. Nucl. Acids Res. 10, 2241-2256.
- Rixon, F.J. and McGeoch, D.J. (1984). A 3' co-terminal family of mRNAs from the herpes simplex virus type 1 short region: Two overlapping reading frames encode unrelated polypeptides one of which has a highly reiterated amino acid sequence. Nucl. Acids Res. <u>12</u>, 2473-2487.
- Rixon, F.J. and McGeoch, D.J. (1985). Detailed analysis of the mRNAs mapping in the short region of herpes simplex virus type 1. Nucl. Acids Res. <u>13</u>, 953-973.
- Robbins, A.K., Watjon, R.J., Whealy, M.E., Hays, W.W. and Enquist, L.W. (1986a). Characterization of a pseudorabies virus glycoprotein gene with homology to herpes simplex virus type 1 and type 2 glycoprotein C. J. Virol. <u>58</u>, 339-347.

A set of a set

--

Salahuddin, S.Z., Albaswhi, D.V., Markem, P.D., Josephs, S.F., Sturzenegger, S., Kaplan, M., Halligan, G., Bibenfield, P., Wong Staal, F., Kramansky, B. and Gallo, R.C. (1986). Isolation of a new virus HBLV, in patients with lympho proliferative disorders. Science, 234, 596-601.

- Robbins, P.D., Rio, D.C. and Botchan, M.R. (1986b). Trans activation of the simian virus 40 enhancer. Mol. Cell Biol. 6, 1283-1295.
- Roizman, B. (1982). The family herpesviridae: general description, taxonomy and classification, in: "The Herpesviruses" vol.I, ppl-23, B. Roizman (ed.), Plenum Press, N.Y.
- Roizman, B. and Furlong, D. (1974). The replication of herpesviruses, in: "Comprehensive Virology" vol.3, pp229-403, H. Fraenkel-Conrat and R.R. Wagner (eds.), Plenum Press, N.Y.
- Rosen, C.A., Sodroski, J.G. and Haseltine, W.A. (1985). The location of cis-acting regulatory sequences in the human T cell lymphotropic virus type III (HTLV-III/LAV) long terminal repeat. Cell 41, 813-823.
- Rosen, C.A., Sodroski, J.G., Goh, W.C., Dayton, A.I., Lippke, J. and Haseltine, W.A. (1986). Post translational regulation accounts for the trans-activation of the human-T-lymphotropic virus type III. Nature, <u>319</u>, 555-559.
- Sabin, A.B. (1934). The immunological relationships of pseudorabies (infectious bulbar paralysis, mad itch). Br. J. Exp. Pathol. <u>15</u>, 372-380.
- Sacks, W.R., Greene, C.C., Aschman, D.P. and Schaffer, P.A. (1985). Herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP27 is an essential regulatory protein. J. Virol. 55, 796-805.
- Sanger, F., Coulson, A.R., Barrell, B.G., Smith, A.J.H. and Roe, B.A. (1980). Cloning in single stranded bacteriophage as an aid to rapid DNA sequencing.- J. Mol. Biol. 143, 161-178.
- Sanger, F., Nicklen, S. and Coulson, A.R. (1977). DNA sequencing with chain terminating inhibitors. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 74, 5463-5467.
- Sarmiento, M., Haffey, M. and Spear, P.G. (1979). Membrane proteins specified by herpes simplex virus III. Role of glycoprotein VP7 (B2) in virion infectivity. J. Virol. 29, 1149-1158.
- Savinders, P.G. (1981). Analysis of mutations produced at random and in specific regions of the HSV genome. Ph.D. Thesis, University of Glasgow.
- Sawadogo, M. and Roeder, R.G. (1985a). Factors involved in specific transcription by human RNA polymerase II: analysis by a rapid and quantitative in vitro assay. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 4394-4398.
- Sawadogo, M. and Roeder, R.G. (1985b). Interaction of a gene-specific transcription factor with the adenovirus

major late promoter upstream of the TATA box region. Cell 43, 165-175.

- Schevitz, R.W., Otwinowski, Z., Joachimiak, A., Lawson, C.L. and Sigler, P.B. (1985). The three dimensional structure of trp repressor. Nature 317, 782-786.
- Schlesinger, M.J., Ashburner, M. and Tissieres, A. (eds.).
 "Heat Shock: from bacteria to man". Cold Spring Harbor
 Laboratory (1982).
- Scholer, H.R. and Gruss, P. (1984). Specific interactions between enhancer-containing molecules and cellular components. Cell 36, 403-411.
- Schwartz, J. and Roizman, B. (1969). Similarities and differences in the development of laboratory strains and freshly isolated strains of herpes simplex viruses in Hep-2 cells: electron microscopy. J. Virol. 4, 879-889.
- Searle, P.F., Davison, B.L., Stuart, G.W., Wilkie, T.M., Norstedt, G. and Palmiter, R.D. (1984). Regulation, linkage and sequence of mouse metallothionein I and II genes. Mol. Cell. Biol. 4, 1221-1230.
- Sen, R. and Baltimore, D. (1986). Multiple nuclear factors interact with the immunoglobin enhancer sequences. Cell 46, 705-716.
- Serfling, E., Jasin, M. and Schaffer, W. (1985). Enhancers and eukaryotic gene transcription. Trends Genet. 1, 224-230.
- Shalloway, D., Kleinberger, T. and Livingston, D.M. (1980). Mapping of SV40 DNA replication origin region binding sites for the SV40 T antigen by protection against exonuclease III digestion. Cell 20, 411-422.
- Shapira, M., Homo, F.L., Glorioso, J.C. and Levine, M. (1987). Regulation of the herpes simplex virus type 1 late (γ_2) glycoprotein C gene: sequences between base pairs -34 to +39 control transient expression and resposiveness to transactivation by the products of the immediate early (α) 4 and 0 genes. Nucl. Acids Res. 15, 3097-3111.
- Sheldrick, P. and Berthelot, N. (1974). Inverted repetitions in the chromosome of herpes simplex virus. Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol. USA 39, 667-678.
- Shen, Y.M., Hirschorn, R.P., Mercer, W.E., Surmacz, E., Tsutui, Y., Soprano, K.J. and Baserga, R. (1984). Gene transfer: DNA microinjection compared with DNA transfection with a very high efficiency. Mol. Cell Biol. 2, 1145-1154.
- Silver, S. and Roizman, B. (1985). Y₂ thymidine kinase chimeras are identically transcribed but regulated as 2 genes in herpes simplex virus genomes and as B genes

in cell genomes. Mol. Cell Biol. 5, 518-528.

- Silverstein, S. Bachenheimer, S.L., Frenkel, N. and Roizman, B. (1973). Relationship between post-transcriptional adenylation of herpes virus RNA and mRNA abundance. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 70, 2101-2105.
- Smiley, J.R., Swan, H., Pater, M.M., Pater, A. and Halpern, M.E. (1983). Positive control of the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase gene requires upstream DNA sequences. J. Virol. 47, 301-310.
- Smith, M.G., Lenette, E.M. and Reames, H.R. (1941).
 Isolation of the virus of herpes simplex and the
 demonstration of intranuclear inclusions in a case of
 acute encepalitis. Am. J. Pathol. 17, 55-56.
- Sodroski, J.G., Rosen, C.A., Wong Staal, F., Sallahuddin, S.Z., Popovic, M., Arya, S. and Gallo, R.C. (1985). Trans-acting transcriptional activation of human T cell leukemia virus type III long terminal repeat. Science 227, 171-173.
- Sodroski, J., Goh, W.C., Rosen, C., Dayton, A., Terwilliger, E. and Haseltine, W. (1986). A second post-transcriptioal trans-activator required for HTLV-III replication. Nature 321, 412-417.
- Sodroski, J.G., Rosen, C.A. and Haseltine, W.A. (1984). Trans-acting transcriptional activation of the long terminal repeat of human T lymphotropic viruses in infected cells. Science 225, 381-385.
- Southern, E.M. (1975). Detection of specific sequences among DNA fragments separated by gel electrophoresis. J. Mol. Biol. 98, 503-517.
- Spaete, R.R., and Frenkel, N. (1982). The herpes simplex virus amplicon: a new eukaryotic defective-virus cloning-amplifying vector. Cell 30, 295-304.
- Spaete, R.R. and Mocarski, E.S. (1985). Regulation of cytomegalovirus gene expression: α and β promoters are trans activated by viral functions in permissive human fibroblasts. J. Virol. 56, 135-143.
- Spandidos, D.A. and Wilkie, N.M. (1983). Host specificities of papilloma virus, Molony murine sarcoma virus and SV40 enhancer sequences. EMBO J. 2, 1193-1199.
- Spear, P.G. (1976). Membrane proteins specified by herpes simplex virus I. Identification of four glycoprotein precursers and their products in type 1 infected cells. J. Virol. 17, 991-1008.
- Spear, P.G. (1980). Composition and organisation of herpesvirus virions and properties of some of the structural proteins, in: "Oncogenic Herpesviruses", vol.I, F.Rapp (ed.), CRC Press.

- Spear, P.G. and Roizman, B. (1972). Proteins specified by herpes simplex virus. V. purification and structural proteins of the herpes virion. J. Virol. 9, 143-159.
- Stackpole, C.W. (1969). Herpes-type virus of the frog renal adenocarcinoma I. Virus development in human transplants maintained at a low temperature. J. Virol. <u>4</u>, 75-93.
- Staden, R. (1979). A strategy of DNA sequencing employing computer programs. Nucl. Acids Res. 6, 2601-2610.
- Staden, R. (1980). A new computer method for the storage and manipulation of DNA gel reading data. Nucl. Acids Res. 8, 3673-3694.
- Staudt, L.M., Singh, H., Sen, R., Wirth, T., Sharp, P.A. and Baltimore, D. (1986). A lymphoid-specific protein binding to the octamer motif of immunoglobin genes. Nature 323, 640-643.
- Stevely, W.S. (1975). Virus-induced proteins in pseudorabies infected cells II. Proteins of the virion and nucleocapsid. J. Virol. 16, 944-950.
- Stevely, W.S. (1977). Inverted repetition in the chromosome of pseudorabies virus. J. Virol. 22, 232-234.
- Stevely, W.S., Katan, M., Stirling, U., Smith, G. and Leader, D.P. (1985). Protein kinase activities associated with virions of pseudorabies and herpes simplex virus. J. gen. Virol. 66, 661-673.
- Stinski, M.F. and Roehr, J.J. (1985). Activation of the major immediate early gene of human cytomegalovirus by cis-acting elements in the promoter-regulatory sequence and by virus-specific trans-acting components. J. Virol. 55, 431-441.
- Stow, N.D. and McMonagle, E.C. (1983). Characterization of the TR_S/IR_S origin of DNA replication of herpes simplex virus type 1. Virol. 130, 427-438.
- Stow, N.D., McMonagle, E.C. and Davison, A.J. (1983).
 Fragments from both termini of the herpes simplex virus
 type 1 genome contain signals required for the
 encapsidation of viral DNA. Nucl. Acids Res. <u>11</u>,
 8205-8220.
- Stow, N.D. and Stow, E.C. (1986). Isolation and characterisation of a herpes simplex virus type 1 mutant containing a deletion within the gene encoding the immediate-early polypeptide Vmwll0. J. gen. Virol. <u>67</u>, 25271-2585.
- Stow, N.D., Subak-Sharpe, J.H. and Wilkie, N.M. (1978).
 Physical mapping of herpes simplex type 1 mutations by
 marker rescue. J. Virol. 28, 182-192.

- Swanstrom, R.I., Pivo, K. and Wagner, E.K. (1975).
 Restricted transcription of the herpes simplex virus
 genome occurring early after infection and in the
 presence of metabolic inhibitors. Virol. 66, 140-150.
- Swanstrom, R.I. and Wagner, E.K. (1974). Regulation of synthesis of herpes simplex type 1 virus mRNA during productive infection. Virol. 60, 522-533.
- Takahashi, K., Vigneron, M. Matthes, M., Wildeman, A., Zenke, M. and Chambon, P. (1986). Requirements of steriospecific alignments for initiation from the simian virus 40 early promoter. Nature 319, 121-126.
- Tanaka, K., Chowdhury, K., Chang, K.S.S., Israel, M. and Ito, Y. (1982). Isolation and characterisation of polyoma virus mutants which grow in murine embryonal carcinoma and trophoblast cells. EMBO J. 1, 1521-1527.
- Theisen, M., Steif, A. and Sippel, A.E. (1986). The lysozyme enhancer: cell-specific activation of the chicken lysozyme gene by a far-upstream DNA element. EMBO J. 5, 719-724.
- Tjian, R. (1978). The binding site on SV40 DNA for a T-antigen-related protein. Cell 13, 165-179.
- Tonegawa, S. (1983). Somatic generation of antibody diversity. Nature <u>302</u>, 575-581.
- Treisman, R. and Maniatis, T. (1985). Simian virus 40 enhancer increases number of RNA polymerase II molecules on linked DNA. Nature 315, 72-75.
- Treisman, R., Green, M. and Maniatis, T. (1983). Cis and trans-activation of globin gene transcription intransient assays. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA <u>80</u>, 7428-7432.
- Ucker, D.S., Ross, S.R. and Yamamoto, K.R. (1981). Mammary tumor virus DNA contains sequences required for its hormone-regulated transcription. Cell 27, 257-266.
- Varmuza, S.L. and Smiley, J.R. (1985). Signals for site-specific cleavage of HSV DNA: Maturation involves two separate cleavage events at sites distal to the recognition sequences. Cell 41, 793-802.
- Velcich, A. and Ziff, E. (1985). Adenovirus Ela proteins repress transcription from the SV40 early promoter. Cell 40, 705-716.
- Vieira, J. and Messing, J. (1982). The pUC plasmids, an M13 mp7-derived system for insertion mutagenesis and sequencing with synthetic universal primers. Gene <u>19</u>, 259-168.

Vlazny, D.A. and Frenkel, N. (1981). Replication of herpes

simplex virus DNA: localization of replication signals within defective virus genomes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78, 742-746.

- Vlazny, D.A., Kwong, A. and Frenkel, N. (1982). Site specific cleavage and packaging of herpes simplex virus DNA and the selective maturation of nucleocapsids containing full length viral DNA. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79, 1423-1427.
- Voss, S., Scolat, U. and Gruss, P. (1986). The role of enhancers in the regulation of cell type specific transcriptional control. Trends in Biol. Sci. <u>11</u>, 287-289.
- Wadsworth, S., Jacob, R.J. and Roizman, B. (1975). Anatomy of herpes simplex virus DNA II. Size composition and arrangement of inverted terminal repeats. J. Virol. <u>5</u>, 1487-1497.
- Wagner, E.K. (1984). Regulation of HSV transcription. J. Inv. Derm. 83, 48s-52s.
- Wagner, E.K. (1985). Individual HSV transcripts: Characterization of specific genes, in: "The Herpesviruses", vol.3, pp45-104, B. Roizman (ed.), Plenum Press.
- Wall, R., Briskin, M., Carter, C. Govan, H., Taylor, A. and Kincade, P. (1986). A labile inhibitor blocks immunoglobin K -light-chain-gene transcription in a pre-B leukemic cell line. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83, 292-298.
- Wasylyk, B., Derbyshire, R., Guy, A., Molko, D., Roget, A., Teolue, R. and Chambon, P. (1980). Specific in vitro transcription of conalbumin gene is drastically decreased by a single-point mutation in TATA box homology sequence. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA <u>77</u>, 7024-7028.
- Wasylyk, B., Wasylyk, C., Augereau, P. and Chambon, P. (1983). The SV40 72bp repeat preferentially potentiates transcription starting from proximal natural or substitute promoter elements. Cell 32, 503-514.
- Watson, R.J. and Clements, J.B. (1978). Characterization of transcription-deficient temperature-sensitive mutants of herpes simplex virus type 1. Virology <u>91</u>, 364-379.
- Watson, R.J. and Clements, J.B. (1980). Identification of a herpes simplex virus type 1 function continuously required for synthesis of early and late virus RNAs. Nature 285, 329-330.
- Watson, R.J., Colberg-Poley, A.M., Marcus-Sekura, C.J., Carter, B.J. and Enquist, L.W. (1983). Characterization of the herpes simplex type 1 glycoprotein D mRNA and expression of this protein in xenopus oocytes. Nucl.

Acids Res. 11, 1507-1522.

- Watson, R.J., Preston, C.M. and Clements, J.B. (1979). Separation and characterization of herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early mRNAs. J. Virol. 31, 42-52.
- Watson, J.R., Sullivan, M. and Van de Woude, G.F. (1981). Structures of two spliced herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early mRNAs which map at the junctions of the unique and reiterated regions of the virus DNA S component. J. Virol. 37, 431-444.
- Weber, F. and Schaffner, W. (1985). Simian virus 40 enhancer increases RNA polymerase density within the linked gene. Nature 315, 75-77.
- Weber, F., De Villiers, J. and Schaffner, W. (1983). An SV40 "enhancer trap" incorporates exogenous enhancers or generates enhancers from its own sequences. Cell <u>36</u>, 983-992.
- Weiher, H., Konig, M. and Gruss, P. (1983). Multiple point mutations affecting the simian virus 40 enhancer. Science 219, 626-631.
- Weinberger, C., Hollenberg, S.M., Rosenfeld, M.G. and Evens, R.M. (1985). Domain structure of human glucocorticoid receptor and its relationship to the v-erb-A oncogene product. Nature 318, 670-672.
- Weinberger, C., Thompson, C.C., Ong, E.S., Lebo, R., Ruol, D.J. and Evens, R.M. (1986). The c-erb-A gene encodes a thyroid hormone receptor. Nature 324, 641-646.
- Weller, T.H., Witton, H.M. and Bell, E.J. (1958). The etiologic agents of varicella and herpes zoster: isolation, propagation and cultural characteristics in vitro. J. Exp. Med. 108, 843-868.
- Weston, K. and Barrell, B.G. (1986). Sequence of the short unique region, short repeats and part of the long repeats of human cytomegalovirus. J. Mol. Biol. <u>192</u>, 177-208.
- Whitton, J.L. and Clements, J.B. (1984). Replication origins and a sequence involved in coordinate induction of the immediate-early gene family are conserved in an intergenic region of herpes simplex virus. Nucl. Acids Res. 12, 2061-2079.
- Whitton, J.L., Rixon, F.J., Easton, A.J. and Clements, J.B. (1983). Immediate-early mRNA2 of herpes simplex viruses types 1 and 2 is unspliced: Conserved sequences around the 5' and 3' termini correspond to transcription regulatory signals. Nucl. Acids Res. 11, 6271-6287.
- Wildeman, A.G., Zenke, M., Schatz, C., Wintzerith, M., Grundstom, T., Matthes, H., Takahashi, K. and Chambon, P. (1986). Specific protein binding to the simian virus

40 enhancer in vitro. Mol. Cell Biol. 6, 2098-2105.

- Wildy, P., Russell, W.C. and Horne, R.W. (1960). The morphology of herpes virus. Virol. 12, 204-222.
- Wilkie, N.M. (1973). The synthesis and substructure of herpesvirus DNA: the distribution of alkali labile single strand interuptions in HSV-1 DNA. J. gen. Virol. 8, 525-533.
- Wilkie, N.M., Clements, J.B., Boll, W., Mantei, N., Lonsdale, D. and Weissman, C. (1979). Hybrid plasmids containing an active thymidine kinase gene of herpes simplex virus 1. Nucl. Acids Res. 7, 859-877.
- Willmann, T. and Beato, M. (1986). Steroid-free glucocorticoid receptor binds specifically to mouse mammary tumour virus DNA. Nature 324, 688-691.
- Wohlrab, F. and Francke, B. (1980). Deoxyribopyrimidine triphosphatase activity specific for cells infected with herpes simplex virus type 1. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77, 1872-1876.
- Wu, C. (1984). Two protein-binding sites in chromatin implicated in the activation of heat shock genes. Nature 309, 229-234.
- Wu, C.A., Harper, L. and Ben-Porat, T. (1986). Cis functions involved in cleavage-encapsidation of pseudorabies virus. J. Virol. 59, 318-327.
- Yamamoto, K.R. and Alberts, B.M. (1976). Steroid receptors: elements for modulation of eukaryotic transcription. Ann. Rev. Biochem. 45, 721-746.
- Zenke, M., Grundstrom, T. Matthes, H., Wintzerith, M., Schatz, C., Wildeman, A. and Chambon, P. (1986). Multiple sequence motifs are involved in SV40 enhancer function. EMBO J. <u>5</u>, 387-397.
- Zinn, K., DiMaio, D and Maniatis, T. (1983). Identification of two distinct regulatory regions adjacent to the human *B*-interferon gene. Cell 34, 865-879.
- Zinn, K and Maniatis, T.(1986). Detection of factors which interact with the human β-interferon regulatory region in vivo by DNAase I footprinting. Cell 45, 611-618.
- Zipser, D., Lipsich, L. and Kwoh, J. (1981). Mapping of functional domains in the promoter region of the herpes thymidine kinase gene. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA <u>78</u>, 6276-6280.

Additional references for table 1.

- Cebrian, J., Kaschka-Dierich, C., Berthelot, N. and Sheldrick, P.(1982). Inverted repeat nucleotide sequences in the genomes of Marek's disease virus and the herpesvirus of the turkey. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA 79, 555-558.
- Chousterman, S., Lacasa, M. and Sheldrick, P. (1979). Physical map of the channel catfish virus genome: Location of sites for restriction endonucleases, EcoRI, HindIII, HpaI and XbaI. J. Virol. 31, 73-85.
- Cortini, R. and Wilkie, N.M. (1978). Physical maps for HSV type 2 with restriction endonucleases. J. gen. Virol. 39, 259-280.
- Davison, A. (1984). Structure of the genome termini of varicella zoster virus. J. gen. Virol. 65, 1969-1977.
- Fleckenstein, B., Bornkamm, G.W. (1975). Structure and function of H. saimiri DNA, in "Oncogenesis and Herpesviruses II", ppl45-150, G. de The, H. zur Hausen and M.A. Epstein (eds.), IARC Press.
- Given, D. and Kieff, E. (1978). DNA of Epstein-Barr virus. VI. Linkage map for restriction enzyme fragments of the B95-8 and W91 strains of EBV. J. Virol. 28, 524-542.
- LaFemina, R.L. and Hayward, G.S. (1980). Structural organisation of the DNA molecules from human cytomegalovirus, in "Animal Virus Genetics", pp39-55, B.N. Fields and R. Jaenish (eds.), Academic Press, N.Y.
- Ludwig, H. (1982). Bovine herpesviruses, in "The Herpesviruses", vol. 2, ppl35-214, B. Roizman (ed.), Plenum Press, N.Y.

